

Национальный институт образования

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

ФАКУЛЬТАТИВНЫЕ ЗАНЯТИЯ



Е.Б. Карневская
З.Д. Курочкина
Р.В. Фастовец

ЛЕКСИКО- ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ ПРАКТИКУМ 11 КЛАСС

Пособие для учащихся

Национальный институт образования

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

ФАКУЛЬТАТИВНЫЕ ЗАНЯТИЯ

Е.Б. Карневская

З.Д. Курочкина

Р.В. Фастовец

Лексико-грамматический практикум

11 КЛАСС

Пособие для учащихся
учреждений общего среднего образования
с белорусским и русским языками обучения

*Рекомендовано
Научно-методическим учреждением
«Национальный институт образования»
Министерства образования Республики Беларусь*

2-е издание, исправленное

Минск
«Вышэйшая школа»
2015

УДК 811.111(075.3=161.3=161.1)
ББК 81.2Англ-922
К21

Карневская, Е. Б.

К21 Лексико-грамматический практикум: 11-й класс : пособие для учащихся учреждений общ. сред. образования с белорус. и рус. яз. обучения / Е. Б. Карневская, З. Д. Курочкина, Р. В. Фастовец. – 2-е изд. испр. – Минск : Вышэйшая школа, 2015. – 239 с. – (Английский язык. Факультативные занятия).

ISBN 978-985-06-2625-7.

Содержит учебные материалы для факультативных занятий по английскому языку в 11 классе “Лексико-грамматический практикум”.

Первое издание вышло в 2013 г.

Для учащихся учреждений общего среднего образования.

УДК 811.111(075.3=161.3=161.1)
ББК 81.2Англ-922

ISBN 978-985-06-2625-7

- © Карневская Е.Б., Курочкина З.Д., Фастовец Р.В., 2013
- © Карневская Е.Б., Курочкина З.Д., Фастовец Р.В., 2015, с изменениями
- © Национальный институт образования, 2015
- © Оформление. УП «Издательство “Вышэйшая школа”», 2015

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

Раздел I. Имя существительное (The Noun)	4
Раздел II. Артикль (The Article)	18
Раздел III. Имя прилагательное (The Adjective)	32
Раздел IV. Местоимение (The Pronoun)	44
Раздел V. Видовременные формы английского глагола (The Tense Forms of the English Verb)	56
Раздел VI. Модальные глаголы (The Modal Verbs).	122
Раздел VII. Наречие (The Adverb).	129
Раздел VIII. Предлог (The Preposition).	144
Раздел IX. Союз (The Conjunction)	158
Раздел X. Неличные формы глагола (The Non-Finite Forms of the Verb) Герундий (The Gerund)	166
Раздел XI. Синтаксис (Syntax)	190
Answer Key	212

РАЗДЕЛ I. ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE NOUN)

ГРАММАТИКА

1.1. Множественное число существительных*. Особые случаи образования и употребления множественного числа существительных. Согласование подлежащего со сказуемым.

For Study

Значительную трудность в употреблении единственного и множественного числа английских существительных могут представлять неисчисляемые существительные. Одной из причин указанной трудности является наличие разных типов неисчисляемых существительных, различающихся как собственной формой, так и формой согласования с глаголом-сказуемым:

- неисчисляемые существительные, имеющие форму только единственного числа и согласующиеся с глаголом-сказуемым в единственном числе: *information, advice, money, weather, accommodation, furniture, luggage, equipment, traffic, rubbish, knowledge, progress, spaghetti, scenery, gossip, jewellery, etc.*

It isn't my money. I can't take it.

The traffic there is very heavy at this time of the day.

- неисчисляемые существительные, имеющие форму только множественного числа и согласующиеся с глаголом-сказуемым во множественном числе: *clothes, jeans, goods, glasses, scissors, pyjamas, tights, outskirts, shorts, manners, belongings, congratulations, binoculars, scales, sights, spectacles, earnings, savings, stairs, wages, etc.*

Where are my scissors?

Your jeans are hanging in the wardrobe.

* См. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс». Раздел I, стр. 4–7. Образование форм множественного числа исчисляемых существительных.

• неисчисляемые существительные, которые имеют форму множественного числа, но согласуются с глаголом-сказуемым в единственном числе: *news, draughts, billiards, economics, physics**, *gymnastics, measles*, etc.

No news is good news.

Measles is an infectious disease.

Economics is difficult for people with poor maths skills.

• некоторые существительные имеют одинаковые формы для единственного и множественного числа, согласование которых с глаголом-сказуемым определяется контекстом: *sheep, deer, means, series, species, crossroads*, etc.

What is the most effective means of advertising our product?

There are several means of transport to get to the railway station.

• собирательные существительные *cattle, people, the police, the clergy (духовенство), the military (военные)*, etc. имеют форму единственного числа, но согласуются с глаголом-сказуемым во множественном числе.

The cattle were grazing on the meadow.

The police are after the escaped prisoners.

• собирательные существительные *crew, committee, family, team, staff, jury, public* и некоторые другие согласуются с глаголом-сказуемым в единственном числе, если эти слова употребляются для обозначения целого, и с глаголом-сказуемым во множественном числе, если имеются в виду отдельные индивидуумы данного коллектива.

Our team is the best.

Our team are wearing their new T-shirts.

• целый ряд неисчисляемых существительных может употребляться как исчисляемые (*stone, hair, glass*), приобретая при этом другое значение. Согласование с глаголом-сказуемым в этих случаях зависит от значения существительного в определенном контексте.

* Такие слова как *economics, physics, politics, statistics*, etc. согласуются с глаголом-сказуемым во множественном числе, если они не являются учебным предметом (дисциплиной), а имеют другое значение, e.g. *His politics are different from mine (political views)*.

iron (железо) – an iron (утюг)
 paper (бумага) – a paper (газета)
 room (место) – a room (комната)
 glass (стекло) – a glass (стакан)
 work (работа) – a work (произведение)

*There **isn't** enough **room** in the fridge for all this food.*

*It's bedtime – you'd better go up to your **room**.*

Значение единственности / множественности для некоторых неисчисляемых существительных может быть выражено такими словосочетаниями, как *a piece(s) of, a slice(s) of, a loaf(ves) of, an article(s) of, a pair(s) of: articles of furniture, loaves of bread, pieces of news, pieces of advice, a pair of trousers, etc.*

*His **pieces of advice** are always useful.*

*I don't quite like **this pair of jeans**.*

К особым случаям образования множественного числа английских существительных относятся также существительные латинского и греческого происхождения:

Greek nouns	
Единственное число	Множественное число
analysis [ə'næləsis] – анализ	analyses [ə'næləsi:z]
axis ['æksɪs] – ось	axes ['æksi:z]
basis ['beɪsɪs] – основание	bases ['beɪsi:z]
crisis ['kraɪsɪs] – кризис	crises ['kraɪsi:z]
diagnosis [ˌdaɪəg'nəʊsɪs] – диагноз	diagnoses [ˌdaɪəg'nəʊsi:z]
oasis [əʊ'eɪsɪs] – оазис	oases [əʊ'eɪsi:z]
parenthesis [pə'renθɪsɪs] – вводное слово	parentheses [pə'renθɪsi:z]
thesis ['θɪsɪs] – тезис, диссертация	theses ['θɪsi:z]
Latin nouns	
bacterium [bæk'tɛrɪəm] – бактерия	bacteria [bæk'tɛrɪə]
datum ['deɪtəm] – данная величина, данное	data ['deɪtə]
medium ['mi:diəm] – средство, способ	media ['mi:diə]
phenomenon [fɪ'nɒmɪnən] – явление	phenomena [fɪ'nɒmɪnə]
stimulus ['stɪmjələs] – стимул	stimuli ['stɪmjələɪ]

Следует иметь в виду, что написание и произношение заимствованных слов следует заучивать наизусть.

Некоторые существительные данной группы образуют множественное число по правилу, т.е. путем прибавления *-s / es*.

Например:

an album – albums, an area – areas, a bonus – bonuses, a circus – circuses, a diploma – diplomas, a museum – museums, a stadium – stadiums, a dogma – dogmas, a gymnasium – gymnasiums, etc.

Practice

Ex. 1. Choose the right variant observing the rules of subject / predicate agreement.

1. Your clothes *looks / look* dirty. You must wash *it / them*.
2. The traffic here *are / is* so heavy during the rush hour.
3. *Is / Are* phonetics you favourite subject?
4. Dry grass easily *catches / catch* fire.
5. Where *is / are* you pyjamas?
6. Athletics *mean / means* competing in running and jumping.
7. *They were / It was* the only one means of transport available here.
8. Several police *was / were* injured when violence broke out.
9. All the data *have / has* to be registered.
10. She was wearing the jeans which *was / were* too big for her.
11. The outskirts of the city *is / are* a very nice place to have a house on.
12. Cattle here *are / is* kept for meat.
13. The media *has / have* launched an attack on the military officials.
14. How many sheep *is / are* there on the farm?
15. The very last series of the programme *was / were* awfully boring.
16. This crossroads *are / is* especially dangerous.
17. This brick works *was / were* built here some fifty years ago.
18. A lot of money *was / were* spent on the restoration of the museum.
19. The staff *was / were* not in agreement with the new rules.

20. A lot of rubbish *is / are* lying on the pavement.
21. The committee *is / are* responsible for fund-raising.
22. Accommodation on the island *were / was* hard to find.
23. The news I received from my boss *was / were* quite unexpected.
24. The stairs *needs / need* to be cleaned.
25. All her travelling expenses *was / were* paid by her parents.
26. The police *has / have* just been called in.
27. The news *has / have* caused a lot of excitement.
28. A lot of species of such insects *has / have* disappeared.
29. My bathroom scales *has / have* broken.
30. *Has / Have* the goods been delivered yet?
31. The flight crew on this plane *are / is* very young.
32. My clothes *are / is* absolutely soaking. I got caught in the thunderstorm.
33. All the cattle *has / have* been moved into barns for safety.
34. Oh, no. My money *is / are* in my other jacket.

Ex. 2. Correct mistakes where necessary keeping in mind the use of articles with singular / plural forms of the nouns and the subject / predicate agreement.

1. I need to buy a new trousers for my interview tomorrow.
2. We had a very good weather when we were on holiday.
3. My elder sister gave me a useful piece of advice.
4. My accommodation aren't satisfactory.
5. The staff is very unhappy about the new dress code.
6. They've got many lovely furniture in their house.
7. The police has arrested two suspects.
8. Is that vase made of a glass?
9. Her clothes always look very smart.
10. The hotel was comfortable but the staff was very helpless.
We won't be going back there again.
11. Last week I heard a terrible news.
12. My father has a very well-paid work.
13. What a delicious food you have made!
14. Ann has been in bad health for some time.
15. I got delayed in a traffic on my way there.
16. The house was built of a stone.

17. The outskirts of the town is quite run-down and a bit depressing.
18. What a lovely weather we are having today!
19. Politics have never interested me.
20. The staff of the school consist of 50 people.
21. The crew was all experienced sailors.
22. Peter has just found a work as an ambulance driver.
23. Sorry to hear about the accident. Did it do any damages?
24. The hotel also provides accommodations for its employees.

Ex. 3. The definitions below all refer to nouns used only in the singular (A) or in the plural (B). Complete the definitions below and then use the words in your own sentences observing the Subject / Predicate agreement.

Example: you spend it to buy things

m y (money)

All the money is in my wallet.

A. Nouns used only in the singular.

1. large movable objects used in a room to make it comfortable to live in
f e
2. special tools, machines for a particular activity
e t
3. we carry it when travelling
l e
4. vehicles moving along a road
t c
5. you throw it away as not needed
r h
6. a place to stay, live or work in
a n

B. Nouns used only in the plural.

1. women wear them on their legs in winter
t
2. you need them to see things far away
b

3. you cut things with these
s
4. you can wear these in bed
p
5. I need mine to watch a film
g
6. parts of a city that are farthest from the centre
o
7. trousers made of denim
j
8. tourists visit them
the s
9. things that are produced to be sold
g
10. a set of steps for going from one level of a building to another
s

Ex. 4. Translate the Russian fragments of the sentences into English observing the rules of the usage and formation of plural nouns. Add articles or pronouns where necessary.

1. What other (*явления*) have you observed here?
2. You'd better put on (*солнечные очки*) to protect your eyes.
3. I'm very much obliged to you for your good (*советы*).
4. They haven't got any (*гусей*) here, but a lot of (*кур*) and (*индюков*).
5. He's been collecting stamps since childhood. He's got three (*альбома*).
6. We can't give you the results until you've checked all the (*данные*).
7. Paul's eyes are getting worse. He needs (*новые очки*).
8. I've got (*хорошие новости*) for you.
9. He's looking for (*дешевое жилье*).
10. The train is (*удобный вид*) of transport.
11. Have the graduates got their (*дипломы*) yet?
12. (*Эти бактерии*) multiply easily.
13. His (*знания*) on the subject is not deep enough.

14. About seventy percent of bat (*разновидностей*) feed almost exclusively on insects.
15. His (*манера поведения за столом*) leave much to desire.
16. Exact (*диагнозы*) of any disease can only be made by obtaining blood tests.
17. The experts are doing thorough (*анализы*) of all the samples now.
18. Where are the other (*фотографии*)?
19. The post-graduates are now busy working on their (*диссертациями*).
20. Reflex actions are responses to (*стимулы*).
21. Whenever she finds (*седые волосы*) on her head, she immediately pulls them out.
22. Underline all the (*вводные слова*) in this passage.
23. People who work hard and conscientiously receive special (*премии*) at the end of the year.
24. She is too independent to listen to (*любые советы*).
25. Without your help we wouldn't be able to achieve (*эти успехи*).
26. My cordial (*поздравления*) on the occasion of your jubilee.
27. He said that he had bought (*эти часы*) when he worked in Switzerland.
28. Tom has made (*много успехов*) over the last few months.
29. (*Средства массовой информации*) nowadays have enormous power.
30. What are the (*критерии*) of this testing?
31. One of the chief materials in (*зубах*) and (*костях*) is calcium.
32. There are still a lot of natural (*явлений*) which need to be studied thoroughly.

1.2. Прияжательный падеж существительных в единственном и множественном числе

For Study

Основные правила употребления существительных в прижательном падеже в английском языке отражены в следующей таблице.

Одушевленные существительные			Неодушевленные существительные
существительные в единственном числе	существительные во множественном числе	сложные существительные	С именами существительными, обозначающими: 1) <i>города, страны</i> : London's sights China's exports; 2) <i>время, расстояние</i> : today's newspaper a week's holiday two miles' distance three hours' delay; 3) <i>средства передвижения</i> : the ship's bell the bike's wheel; 4) <i>учреждения, организации</i> : the United Nations' declaration
Kate's jacket the pilot's uniform the dog's tail the baker's (shop) a friend of Pete's at Nick's (place) Dickens' novels	the girls' clothes the Smiths' family the people's choice men's hats pigs' sties Nick and Tom's room Nick's and Tom's essays	my sister-in-law's blouse the commander-in-chief's order the Prince of Wales's helicopter the MP's briefcase Elizabeth the Second's residence	

- Имена собственные, оканчивающиеся на **-s** (*Dickens, Burns*), образуют притяжательный падеж с помощью только апострофа (') или апостроф + окончание ('s), но произносятся по общему правилу как [iz].
Dickens' (s) novels ['dɪkənsɪz]
Burns' (s) poems ['bɜːnsɪz]
- В словосочетаниях местоимений *somebody, anybody, nobody* с наречием *else* притяжательный падеж имеет следующую форму: *somebody else's coat, nobody else's business*.
- Запомните некоторые устойчивые словосочетания с существительными в притяжательном падеже:

for heaven's sake, for goodness' sake – ради Бога
at a stone's throw – в двух шагах
at the water's edge – у кромки воды
at an arm's length – на расстоянии вытянутой руки
at a snail's pace – черепаший шаг
a wolf in sheep's clothing – волк в овечьей шкуре

- Для выражения принадлежности к другим неодушевленным существительным или части целого употребляется словосочетание с предлогом **of**: *a cake of soap, pages of the book, a herb of cows, a pack of wolves, the back of the chair, branches of the tree, a bar of chocolate.*

Practice

Ex. 1. Put the following word combinations into the possessive case where necessary.

-
- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1. the legs of the table | 11. the degree of a Doctor |
| 2. the castle of Elizabeth
the Second | 12. the web of a spider |
| 3. the department of women | 13. the museums of London |
| 4. the behaviour of Peter
and Nick | 14. the atmosphere of the place |
| 5. the silver wedding of
his parents | 15. the daughters of Max |
| 6. the crew of the ship | 16. the fields of the farmers |
| 7. the house of my aunt
and uncle | 17. the clothes of somebody else |
| 8. the bottom of the page | 18. the milk of the goat |
| 9. the inside of the room | 19. the shop of the butcher |
| 10. the elections of the
Prime Minister | 20. the signature of the witness |
| | 21. the missing page of the
dictionary |
| | 22. the end of the film |
| | 23. the rays of the sun |
| | 24. the barking of the dogs |
-

Ex. 2. Correct mistakes where necessary in the use and formation of the Possessive Case.

1. You can buy all this medicine at the chemist.
2. Childrens voices could be heard far away.
3. First we had lunch at Bill and then went to the cinema.
4. There's no doubt you know quite a lot about our country history.
5. A woman voice behind me pronounced my name several times.
6. We decided to meet in two week's time.

7. The farmer wife came in every day to do the rooms.
8. His work was only a few minutes walk from his house.
9. I packed my wife and my child into the car and drove them to her parents house.
10. The farmhouses including pigs sties and cows sheds were tastefully modernized.
11. Bob and Pete's vocabulary tests leave much to desire.
12. Steve and Max's opinions on the subject differed widely.
13. At her boss' request, she has worked overtime nearly every day this month.
14. They estimated the candidates's popularity by means of opinion polls.
15. Americans's attitude to sports and games is highly positive.
16. Most financial services, very important to Britain economy, are located in the City.
17. The women's clothes department is on the upper floor.
18. Her two day's absence wasn't taken notice of.
19. It's an hour's flight to Paris from here.
20. Everyone in the office was fed up with Bob and Brian complaints.

Ex. 3. Translate the following word combinations either with the help of the possessive case or the *of-phrase*.

Приезд врача; первые стихотворения Байрона; спальня моих родителей; лучи солнца; крыша дома; ножки стола; решение судьи; недельное отсутствие; стена дома; приказ главнокомандующего; детские товары; пятиминутный перерыв; вчерашний телефонный разговор; пьесы Оскара Уайльда и Бернарда Шоу; роман Диккенса; черепаший шаг; прогноз погоды на завтра; команда корабля; на расстоянии вытянутой руки; у зубного врача; спинка стула; Британский национальный музей; австралийский континент; офис главного редактора газеты; рассказы Чехова; трехнедельный отпуск; двухметровое расстояние; визит посла; дверная ручка; победа футбольной команды; семья Смитов; потолок комнаты; квартира шурина; булочная; парикмахерская;

женская косметика; обязанности офицера; плитка шоколада; стая волков; горлышко бутылки; ломтик хлеба; стадо коров; группа студентов; обложка книги; чей-то ещё зонтик; фуражки полицейских; реформы Петра I; цветочный магазин; туристическое агентство; экзаменационные тесты Ани и Маши; гитара моего двоюродного брата; ручка портфеля.

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

A.

peace	rely	retire	appear
prove	responsible	season	

The world's oldest known captive goldfish, named Tish, has died (1) ... at home in his tank. Tish, who had reached the remarkable age of 43, was won by seven-year-old Peter Hand at a fair. He originally shared his bowl with Tash, who died in 1975; he also outlived the family's other pets, including dogs, rabbits and hamsters. When Peter left home his parents took (2) ... for Tish, who moved with them to Yorkshire, where they now live in (3) His (4) ... in the Guinness Book of Records came when he turned 41. The normal procedure of counting the microscopic growth rings on a fish's scales could not be used to establish (5) ... of his age. Because he had been kept indoors and was unaffected by (6) ... changes, his method was (7) ... and friends of the family had to sign affidavits, that's to say written statements, supporting the owner's claim.

B.

compete	able	stiff	operate	major
improve	complicate	active	move	

A Knee Injury

My brother hurt his knee in a skiing (1) ... recently. He didn't think it was serious at that time but it soon began to affect his (2) ... to walk properly and he complained of (3) ... in his leg. It slowly got worse and he eventually had to go into hospital for an (4) He's resting at home now and the doctors say that in the (5) ... of cases like this, as long as there are no (6) ..., people are able to resume their normal (7) ... within a few weeks. They gave him a few gentle exercises to do and he's already beginning to notice an (8) Sudden (9) ... obviously have to be avoided and he often complains of tiredness, but he'll be as right as rain soon.

2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда. Часто смешиваемые слова

Ex. Choose the right variant.

1. – What's the most frequent *complain* / *complaint* you receive from students?
– Mainly, they *complain* / *complaint* that there are too many students in the class.
2. It's better not to give *advise* / *advice* to people who don't ask for it.
3. Change is inevitable – you've come to a turning point in your *life* / *live*.
4. When we go to the theatre, we buy the best *sits* / *seats*.
5. A good piece of *advice* / *advise* is "Don't worry."
6. Sit down and make yourself *comfortable* / *convenient* while I make tea.
7. Would you *provide* / *give* me your telephone number?
8. It's our policy to *offer* / *provide* clients with the best service possible.
9. I don't need any help, but it was kind of you to *suggest* / *offer*.
10. It was a magazine article that *offered* / *suggested* the idea to me.
11. The solution of the problem *lays* / *lies* in our hands.

12. Paul has *done / made* a very successful career.
13. The shoes she bought for her son no longer *suit / fit* him in size.
14. He got up in a bad *humour / mood* this morning; he was very miserable.
15. I *passed / spent* a lovely weekend at my aunt's house.
16. Many *foreigners / strangers* visit London every year.
17. He gets very *angry / nervous* when there are a lot of adverts on TV.

3. Заимствованные слова с совпадающим значением в двух языках

Ex. Here are some words from other languages which are used in English. Try to guess what language they came from.

French Japanese Russian German
Italian Greek

sushi (...), pasta (...), kindergarten (...), piano (...), samovar (...), drama (...), pizza (...), glasnost (...), karate (...), ballet (...), hamburger (...).

4. Распознавание смысловых связей

Ex. Match the two parts of the polite requests.

1. If you'd like to	a) could have another cup of coffee, please?
2. Is it all right if	b) possibly give me a map of the city, please?
3. I was wondering if	c) all right if I had my meal in my room?
4. Where can I	d) sign here, please.
5. Could you	e) if you could help me, please.
6. Do you think I	f) I come ten minutes late?
7. I wonder	g) you could give me a leaflet, please?
8. Would it be	h) have a snack, please?

РАЗДЕЛ II. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

2.1. Употребление артикля со словами *school, university, hospital, church, prison, home, bed, radio, television, theatre, cinema*, а также со словами, обозначающими виды транспорта, музыкальные инструменты, жанры музыки, названия видов спорта и игр, праздников и фестивалей, учебных предметов, приемов пищи, пор года, месяцев, дней недели

For Study

Правила	Примеры
<p>School / university / hospital / church / prison</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• артикли the или a/an употребляются с этими существительными в значении <i>здание, помещение</i> в зависимости от ситуации;• артикль the употребляется, если имеется в виду конкретное учреждение;• артикль не употребляется, когда эти слова обозначают деятельность, связанную с этими учреждениями; <p><i>Обратите внимание на предлоги, которые употребляются в этом контексте:</i> <i>at school / university / church</i> <i>in hospital / prison</i> <i>go to school / university / hospital / church / prison</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• артикль the употребляется перед словом <i>Church</i>, когда речь идет о религиозной организации.	<p><i>The school was built in 1853.</i></p> <p><i>She goes to the local school.</i></p> <p><i>Do you like school?</i> <i>He was taken to prison for robbery.</i> <i>I was at church yesterday morning.</i> <i>John is in hospital at the moment.</i> <i>He'll be going to university next year.</i></p> <p><i>The Church is very powerful in that country.</i></p>
<p>work / bed / home</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• артикль не употребляется перед существительным <i>work</i>, когда это слово обозначает место работы или выполнение работы;	<p><i>I went to work early today.</i> <i>I was at work yesterday.</i> <i>Let's start work now.</i></p>

Правила	Примеры
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the употребляется со словом <i>work</i>, если речь идет о конкретном задании или виде работы; • артикль the не употребляется перед существительным <i>bed</i> в выражениях, употребляемых в значении <i>спать, ложиться спать, находиться в постели</i>; • артикль the употребляется перед существительным <i>bed</i>, обозначающим предмет мебели; • артикль the не употребляется перед существительным <i>home</i> в следующих фразах: <i>go / come home, be / stay at home</i> • артикли the или a / an употребляются перед существительным <i>house</i> в соответствии с общими правилами употребления артиклей. 	<p><i>She really enjoys the work she does.</i> <i>I found the work difficult and left the company.</i> <i>I went to bed late last night.</i> <i>I was still in bed when they arrived.</i></p> <p><i>I moved the bed to the other side of the room.</i> <i>They sat on the bed talking.</i> <i>After that, we went home.</i> <i>I stayed at home all day.</i> <i>When are you coming home?</i></p> <p><i>I left the house early this morning.</i> <i>You have a beautiful house.</i></p>
<p>radio / television / theatre / cinema</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the употребляется перед словами <i>radio, theatre and cinema</i>, но не употребляется перед словом <i>television</i>. 	<p><i>I heard it on the radio.</i> <i>Have you been to the theatre lately?</i> <i>Let's go to the cinema tonight.</i> <i>I watched television last night.</i></p>
<p>виды транспорта</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется после предлога <i>by</i>, если речь идет о поездке на каком-то виде транспорта, • артикль the или притяжательное местоимение употребляется, когда речь идёт о конкретном виде транспорта • фраза <i>on foot</i> означает “идти пешком”. 	<p><i>I went by car / bike / bus / train / tube / plane / coach / boat / ship / ferry / taxi / air / sea.</i></p> <p><i>I went in the / his car.</i> <i>I will go on my bike.</i> <i>I went on the bus / train / boat / ship / ferry / plane.</i> <i>I went there on foot. (NOT by foot)</i></p>
<p>названия музыкальных инструментов и жанров музыки</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the употребляется с названиями музыкальных инструментов после глагола <i>play</i>; • артикль the не употребляется, когда речь идет о разных видах музыки. 	<p><i>She plays the piano very well.</i></p> <p><i>He likes rock / classical music.</i></p>

Правила	Примеры
<p>спорт и игры</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется перед названиями видов спорта. 	<p><i>She's very good at chess / football. I want to play tennis.</i></p>
<p>праздники и фестивали</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется перед названиями традиционных праздников; • артикль the употребляется перед названиями традиционных, всемирно известных фестивалей; • артикли the или a / an употребляются перед существительным <i>festival</i> в соответствии с общими правилами употребления артиклей, если речь идет о любом мероприятии. 	<p><i>Are you spending Christmas (Day) with your family?</i></p> <p><i>The Edinburgh Festival brings a large number of tourists to the Scottish capital.</i></p> <p><i>I have two tickets for the rock festival that will be held in the city park.</i></p> <p><i>I have never attended a rock festival.</i></p>
<p>учебные предметы</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется перед названиями учебных предметов: <i>chemistry / maths / economics</i>. 	<p><i>She's doing a course in economics.</i></p>
<p>приемы пищи</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется перед названиями приемов пищи; • артикль a / an употребляется перед названиями приемов пищи, если перед ними есть описательное определение; • артикль the употребляется перед названиями приемов пищи, если говорящий выражает мнение. 	<p><i>What did you have for breakfast? Let's go for lunch. What time will dinner be? I had a very small breakfast.</i></p> <p><i>The lunch she cooked was lovely.</i></p>
<p>поры года, месяцы, дни недели</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • артикль the не употребляется перед названиями пор года, месяцев и дней недели; перед прилагательным <i>next</i>. • артикль a / an употребляется перед названиями месяцев, пор года или дней недели, если перед ними есть описательное определение или уточняющее обстоятельство времени; • артикль the употребляется в фразах <i>in the morning / afternoon / evening</i> and <i>at the weekend</i>; • артикль не употребляется в фразе <i>at night</i>. 	<p><i>I last came here in 1998 in September.</i></p> <p><i>In summer we'll go to the sea. Let's meet on Friday. It was a very early spring.</i></p> <p><i>See you in the evening after work.</i></p> <p><i>I never study at night.</i></p>

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete these sentences using *the* if it is required and a preposition if one is required. It may be correct to put nothing (-) in the gap.

1. She's very ill and she's been ... hospital for a couple of weeks.
2. Which subjects did you study when you were ... university?
3. The police caught him and he is ... prison now.
4. I go ... church every Sunday.
5. Whereabouts in the city is ... university?
6. ... prison here was built centuries ago.
7. The ambulance took the injured people ... nearest hospital.
8. ... Church has a big influence on the community in that town.
9. I met him when we were in the same class ... school.
10. I found ... bed in my hotel room rather uncomfortable.
11. I came ... home and went straight ... bed.
12. I went ... hospital to visit a friend.

Ex. 2. Complete these sentences using *the* if it is required. It may be correct to put nothing (-) in the gap.

1. I haven't been to ... cinema for ages.
2. The tourists arrive by ... ferry.
3. It's too far to walk, so we'll go in ... car.
4. It's clear that ... public do not agree with what ... government is saying on that subject.
5. I travelled around the country by ... train.
6. He's not very good at ... Physics but he's very good at ... Spanish. Yet he finds ... German language more difficult than ... Spanish language.
7. I don't know anything at all about ... cricket. What are the rules?
8. ... Cannes Film Festival attracts many celebrities.
9. He plays ... guitar in a local group.
10. Before ... Christmas, in the UK and US, people send ... Christmas cards to their friends and family.

11. Did you know that ... poker is my favourite card game?
12. ... New Year's Day is ... favourite holiday of ... children all over the world.
13. They usually play ... dance music in that club.
14. ... rock festival is ... event where bands perform, often outdoors.
15. We were sitting next to each other on ... plane.
16. In some countries ... May Day is ... holiday in honour of working people.
17. ... Edinburgh Festival will be held in September this year.
18. ... Boxing Day is an official holiday in Britain and some other countries.

Ex.3. In this text, *the* is used nine times when it should not be. Cross it out whenever it is used incorrectly.

My Family

My father is a lecturer at the university in the city where I live and my mother is a nurse at the local hospital. They both go to the work at different times on different days and they both tell me that they like the work they do. My younger brother is still at the school. He says that he hates the school he goes to. He can't wait to leave the school and go to the work. My parents would like him to go to the university to get a degree but he's not interested in studying. He prefers to go out with his friends, come back home late and then stay in bed for as long as he can. If he does get a job after the school, he'll never leave the house on time and he'll always turn up late for the work!

Ex. 4. In this text, *the* is used ten times when it should not be. Cross it out whenever it is used incorrectly.

A Typical Week

I lead a busy life. I get up early in the morning and I always make sure I have enough time for the breakfast. Before the work I go to a gym and play the squash with a colleague of mine.

I go there by the bike, although if the weather's really bad I sometimes go on the bus. Then I work all day – sometimes I don't even stop for the lunch – and I usually get home late in the afternoon. I don't waste time in the evening watching TV; sometimes I listen to the radio, sometimes I practise the saxophone (I really like the jazz), occasionally I go to the theatre if there's a play I want to see and from time to time I go out for the dinner with friends. I'm usually pretty busy at the weekend, too. For example, on the Saturday mornings, I go a part-time course in the computing – it's useful for work. And one thing's for sure: I do so many things that I never have trouble sleeping at the night! I'm far too tired!

2.2. Употребление определенного артикля с субстантивированными прилагательными

For Study

Определенный артикль *the* употребляется перед субстантивированными прилагательными, т.е. перед прилагательными, функционирующими как имена существительные, имеющие форму единственного числа, а значение – множественного. Сравните:

They are too poor to afford such an expensive holiday. A poor person will never have a big house. (poor – прилагательное).

Nobody cares for the poor here. (the poor – субстантивированное прилагательное).

Practice

Ex. Insert the right article where necessary.

1. They provided food and shelter for ... poor.
2. It's a favourite resort of ... rich.
3. I've lost my job, so I've joined the ranks of ... unemployed.
4. We train guide dogs for ... blind.
5. It is the government's responsibility to help ... poor.
6. ... old suffer from the cold more than ... young.

7. There are subtitles for ... deaf on TV.
8. The church provides special facilities for ... handicapped.
9. Ambulances took ... injured to a nearby hospital.
10. ... rich think they can buy anything.
11. ... old feel the cold more than ... young.
12. The doctor was killed in crossfire as he went to help ... wounded.

2.3. Употребление артикля с названиями сторон света

For Study

Определенный артикль *the* употребляется:

- в словосочетаниях *the northern / north part / area / side etc.*
- в словосочетаниях с предлогами: *in the north of ... , to the south of ...*
- в названиях полюсов: *the North and the South Poles*
- в названиях полушарий: *the Northern / the Southern Hemisphere*
- в традиционном названии территории России *the Far East*
- в названиях четырех сторон света, на которые указывает компас: *the south, the north, the east, the west*

Примечание: прилагательные *eastern / northern / southern / western* чаще употребляются, когда речь идет о менее конкретных территориях, в то время как *east / north / south / west* – в более конкретных случаях.

Нулевой артикль употребляется в географических названиях стран, континентов:

- *North / South Korea, North / South Africa, West Virginia, East Sussex*
- *Northern Ireland, Eastern / Western Europe, Northern Territory (in Australia), Western Australia*

Примечания:

1. Обратите внимание на различие между *South Africa* (the country whose capital is Pretoria) и *Southern Africa* (the southern part of the African continent);

2. Помните, что слова *East, Eastern, North, Northern*, etc., в официальных или устоявшихся названиях пишутся с заглавной буквы (*North Carolina, Western Australia, the Far East*);

3. Следует различать слова *east, west, south, north*, которые являются наречиями и, соответственно, не употребляются с артиклями (*The house faces north*).

Practice

Ex. Complete these sentences using *the* if it is required or put nothing (-) in the gap.

1. I live in ... west of Scotland.
2. We spent the winter in ... southern California.
3. The sun rises in ... east.
4. I live in ... north London.
5. We couldn't sail because of ... north wind.
6. Hawaii lies 5,500 km to ... west of Mexico.
7. ... northern part of ... country is not so densely populated as ... southern.
8. They bought a villa in ... South of France.
9. Houses are less expensive in ... North than in ... South of England.
10. Rain is spreading from ... west.
11. Mount Kenya is to ... North of Nairobi.
12. The sun sets in ... west.
13. Mild wind was blowing from ... east.
14. By sunrise we were driving ... south.
15. After they got married they moved to ... North Carolina.
16. ... north bank of the river is rather steep.
17. The room faces ... west.
18. We live in a small town to ... east of Chicago.

2.4. Употребление артикля в устойчивых словосочетаниях

For Study

В английском языке существует ряд устойчивых словосочетаний, в которых употребление определённого, неопределённого или нулевого артикля не зависит от контекста.

1. Часто используемые устойчивые словосочетания с неопределённым артиклем:

as a matter of fact	to have a headache
at a glance	to tell a lie
at a distance	to be at a loss
in a whisper	to do smb a favour
in a mess	to make a mistake
in a while	to give smb a hand
in a rush / in a hurry	on a journey / trip / excursion
once a year / week	an only child

2. Часто используемые устойчивые словосочетания с определённым артиклем:

at the age of	most of the time
in the singular	on the safe side
in the plural	the day after tomorrow
by the side of	the other day
by the time	the right route / way
in the day time	the wrong word / opinion
in the doorway	to lay the table
in the distance	to the right / left of
in the shade	to make the most of smth
in the past / present	to do the washing up / the cooking

3. Часто используемые устойчивые словосочетания с нулевым артиклем:

by accident	on board the ship
by phone / by radio	on condition (that)
for fear of	on fire
from east to west	on foot
from memory	on holiday
from head to foot	on impulse
from time to time	out of breath
in addition	out of control

in advance	out of date
in any case	out of doors
in brief	out of fashion
in detail	out of place
in fact	step by step
in fashion	to ask for permission
in general	to be at school / home / college
in horror	to have fun
in love	to make fun of smb
in person	to pay attention (to)
in secret	to shake hands (with)
in sight	under age
in tears	under control
in trouble	with difficulty
on behalf (of)	without delay

Practice

Ex. Make sure you use the right articles in these set expressions.

1. Study the contract in ... detail before signing it.
2. Tony is ... only child. No wonder he is so spoiled.
3. Who does ... cooking in your family?
4. Max won the Grand Prix at ... age of 19.
5. I found the kitchen in ... mess after the children made cookies.
6. The pianist played the whole piece of music from ... memory.
7. Could you do me ... favour and close that window.
8. The captain gave a farewell party on ... board the ship.
9. Let's find a bench in ... shade.
10. The children were having ... fun rolling in the snow, so I hated to call them inside.
11. If you damage my car you'll be in ... serious trouble.
12. We go on ... holiday once ... year.
13. You should book the flight to Rome at least two weeks in ... advance.

14. The case is really heavy. Can you give me ... hand?
15. Of course it's true. I wouldn't tell you ... lie.
16. I'll take an umbrella, just to be on ... safe side.
17. Maxi skirts went out of ... fashion years ago.
18. It takes 45 minutes on ... foot or 10 minutes if you go by ... car.
19. He'll be able to tell if the diamonds are genuine at ... glance.
20. The kids at ... school always made ... fun of Jill's clothes.
21. Lilian cried in ... secret, afraid to tell anyone what had happened.
22. Hats are in ... fashion again this year.
23. Some people will buy a puppy on ... impulse without any idea of what is involved.
24. The crowd gasped in ... horror as the sports car crashed.

2.5. Употребление артикля с названиями национальностей и языков

For Study

Определенный артикль *the* употребляется с названием представителей нации в целом: *the Austrians, the British, the Japanese, the Swiss, the Spanish / the Spaniards*.

Неопределенный артикль *a / an* употребляется в предикативных структурах с глаголом *to be*, когда речь идет об одном представителе нации: *She is an American*.

Примечание: в других структурах употребление артикля подчиняется общим правилам в зависимости от контекста. *e.g. In the international camp I made friends with two boys from other countries – a Chinese and a Spaniard. The Chinese taught me to play table tennis. The Spaniard told us stories about bullfights.*

Названия языков обозначаются:

- прилагательными, выступающими в качестве определения перед словом *language*: *the German language, the Japanese language*;
- субстантивированными прилагательными: *Russian, Italian*.

В первом случае употребляется определённый артикль *the*, во втором – нулевой.

Practice

Ex. 1. Insert the right articles if necessary.

1. She is ... British and her husband is ... Polish.
2. I am not ... American, I am ... Canadian.
3. ... Scots won their match against England.
4. My first foreign language is ... English.
5. Several ... South Americans study at our university.
6. ... British have a very odd sense of humour.
7. ... official languages of ... Republic of Ireland are ... Irish and ... English.
8. ... modern English differs greatly from ... Shakespearian English.
9. My Russian is quite poor but if you speak ... German I can help you.
10. ... Spanish is ... language of ... Spain and most countries in ... Central and ... South America.
11. Her major is ... French language, and she also speaks ... Italian.
12. ... French Canadian is ... person who speaks ... French language.

Ex. 2. Insert the right articles in the following text.

Indo-European Languages

... largest language family of ... world is ... Indo-European languages. They are spoken throughout ... Europe as well as in ... India, ... Iran, ... Russia and in some former Soviet Republics. ... Armenian and ... Greek are single languages rather than subdivided groups like ... Indo-Iranian. ... only living languages of ... Europe that do not come from Indo-European origins are ... Turkish, ... Finnish, ... Hungarian and ... Basque.

Miscellaneous practice

Text 1

Insert the missing articles (15 articles).

As most of you know, our club is facing financial crisis. Question is: what are we going to do about it? Suggestions below may or may not work, but one thing is for sure – if we don't act now, we'll lose our club.

First of all, I think it would be good idea to approach local council for help. If we could persuade council to make financial contribution, we would be able to keep going.

Secondly, we could apply to local companies for sponsorship. This would mean that we would offer them free advertising in return for small donation. As result, the club could stay open.

Finally, if all that fails, obvious solution is to increase fees that we pay for membership of the club. I suggest that each of us pays £5 per month. Then, for very small amount of money, we would be able to continue enjoying all activities that club offers.

Meeting to discuss all suggestions has been arranged on Thursday. Please try to be there – it might be our last chance.

Text 2

Insert the missing articles (14 articles).

Advertising has become part of everyday culture. People are exposed to hundreds of adverts every day whenever they switch on TV or radio or open newspaper or magazine. This means that we know all about tricks that advertisers use to sell us their products and so they need to work harder than ever to keep us interested. Latest trend designed to do this is known as ambient advertising. This is practice of putting ads in unusual places to make product stick in people's minds. It also allows advertisers to be flexible and to try all sorts of new approaches to advertising. Ambient ads started out on sides of taxis and backs of bus tickets but even these have now become commonplace. One recent award-winning campaign advertised modern

art agency by putting stickers on everyday objects such as lamp-posts and paving stones, describing them as if they were works of art. Another involved projecting images of English football team onto White Cliffs of Dover to promote brand of trainers. It seems that wherever you go these days some advertising agency will have got there first and will be desperately trying to grab your attention.

Text 3

Insert the missing articles (10 articles).

Far from Earth

Do you want holiday that is really out of world? Well how about booking tickets for two weeks in outer space. This has been dream of science-fiction writers for decades but some scientists are predicting that soon this dream will become real possibility. It seems that big business has also realized that there is plenty of money to be made from taking tourists into orbit. Race is on to build cheap and reusable spacecraft to carry passengers and freight. Once they are in space, these tourists will need somewhere to stay. Japanese company has already made plans to build first space hotel. They say that they will be ready to accept the first guests in as little as five years. Guests will pay more than £40,000 and many will suffer from space sickness, but this isn't expected to put off people who are looking for ultimate adventure holiday.

РАЗДЕЛ III. ИМЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE ADJECTIVE)

ГРАММАТИКА

3.1. Порядок следования прилагательных в предложении

For Study

Существительному в английском предложении могут предшествовать два, три и более прилагательных в функции определения.

Когда в английском предложении имеется несколько прилагательных, определяющих существительное, то они располагаются в следующем порядке:

мнение opinion	раз- мер size	воз- раст age	фор- ма shape	цвет colour	проис- хожд. origin	мате- риал mate- rial	исп. для used for	сущ. noun
<i>(It's a) beau- tiful</i>	<i>small</i>	<i>new</i>	<i>oval</i>	<i>white</i>	<i>Swiss</i>	<i>plastic</i>	<i>alarm</i>	<i>clock</i>

Practice

Ex. 1. Put the adjectives in the correct order.

A.

1. a chocolate / large / home-made / delicious / cake
2. a(n) Italian / exciting / new / 2-hour / serial
3. a white / hand-made / linen / large / table-cloth
4. a French / wooden / fantastic / old-fashioned / armchair
5. a simple / old / big / tall / dark-grey / cupboard
6. a Chinese / brand-new / square / woolen / nice / carpet
7. a good-looking / blue-eyed / tall / slender / boy
8. a blue / evening / silk / beautiful / dress
9. a(n) Russian / old / amazing / short / fairy-tale
10. a double-breasted / elegant / man's / tweed / jacket

B.

Dear Sir,

I'm writing to you because I left a 1) ... (leather / large / brown) suitcase on the 7.45 train to London yesterday. In the suitcase there is a 2) ... (plastic / digital / little) alarm clock and a pair of 3) ... (silk / black / expensive) pyjamas. There is also a 4) ... (lovely / satin / long) dress, which was a present for my wife, and a 5) ... (Chinese / beautiful / gold) chain which I would hate to lose. Finally, there is a 6) ... (black / large / plastic) folder containing confidential government papers, so it is very important that my suitcase is found and returned to me at the above address as soon as possible.

Yours faithfully,

Paul Daniels

3.2. Степени сравнения прилагательных

For Study

Качественные прилагательные в английском языке имеют три степени сравнения*: положительную (The positive degree), сравнительную (The comparative degree) и превосходную (The superlative degree).

Положительная степень прилагательных образуется при помощи союзов

<i>as ... as</i>	<i>Exercise 5 is as easy as exercise 7.</i>
<i>not as ... as</i>	<i>Nick is not as tall as Mike.</i>
<i>not so ... as</i>	<i>Silver is not so expensive as I thought.</i>

Примечание: Сравнительная конструкция с *as ... as* широко используется в словосочетаниях типа *as good as gold, as hard as nails, as like as two peas, as busy as a bee, as fit as a fiddle*, etc.

Сравнительная и превосходная степени прилагательных образуются:

1) при помощи суффиксов *-er* (сравнительная степень) и *-est* (превосходная степень), которые присоединяются к

* См. Лексико-грамматический практикум для 10 класса. Раздел III, стр. 49–52.

односложным и некоторым двусложным прилагательным, имеющих ударение на втором слоге (*polite, remote, etc.*) или оканчивающихся на *-y, -ow, -le, -er, -some* (*simple, funny, clever, lazy, handsome, tender, etc.*).

<i>cold</i>	– <i>colder</i>	– <i>the coldest</i>
<i>wet</i>	– <i>wetter</i>	– <i>the wettest</i>
<i>easy</i>	– <i>easier</i>	– <i>the easiest</i>
<i>shallow</i>	– <i>shallower</i>	– <i>the shallowest</i>
<i>handsome</i>	– <i>handsomer</i>	– <i>the handsomest</i>

2) при помощи местоимений *more / less* (сравнительная степень) и *the most / the least* (превосходная степень), которые присоединяются как к некоторым двусложным*, так и многосложным прилагательным.

<i>mature</i>	– <i>more / less mature</i>	– <i>the most / the least mature</i>
<i>difficult</i>	– <i>more / less difficult</i>	– <i>the most / the least difficult</i>

3) образование сравнительной / превосходной степеней прилагательных *good, bad, many (much), little* не подчиняется общему правилу.

<i>good</i>	– <i>better</i>	– <i>the best</i>
<i>bad</i>	– <i>worse</i>	– <i>the worst</i>
<i>many (much)</i>	– <i>more</i>	– <i>the most</i>
<i>little</i>	– <i>less</i>	– <i>the least</i>

4) прилагательные *far, near, old, late* имеют две формы сравнительной и превосходной степени и при этом различаются по своему лексическому значению.

<i>far</i>	– <i>farther</i>	– <i>the farthest</i> (о расстоянии)
	<i>further</i>	– <i>the furthest</i> (о времени)
<i>near</i>	– <i>nearer</i>	– <i>the nearest</i> (о расстоянии)
		– <i>the next</i> (о времени)

* Некоторые двусложные прилагательные, таким образом, могут образовывать сравнительную и превосходную степени двумя способами (синтетическим и аналитическим):

<i>clever</i>	– <i>cleverer</i>	– <i>cleverest</i>
<i>clever</i>	– <i>more clever</i>	– <i>the most clever.</i>

late – later – the latest (о времени)

*latter** – *the last* (о порядке следования)

old – older – the oldest (о возрасте людей, вещей, явлений)

elder – the eldest (о старшинстве членов семьи)

Для выражения сравнения в английском языке существуют также другие сравнительные конструкции:

- *twice / three times, etc. / half as + as*

My brother's car is twice as expensive as yours.

The movie wasn't half as interesting as the book.

- *the same (age, size, height, length, width, weight, etc.) as*

Line AB is the same length as Line CD.

He doesn't get the same pay as I do (as me).

- *the comparative + the comparative*

The longer your composition is, the better.

- *comparative + and + comparative*

The weather is getting warmer and warmer.

Все вышеперечисленные сравнительные конструкции могут употребляться как с прилагательными, так и с наречиями;

My father gets twice as much money as my mother.

The earlier we set off, the earlier we arrive.

He started working harder and harder.

- С целью усиления признака предмета (действия) прилагательные (наречия) в сравнительной степени могут употребляться с такими усилительными наречиями, как *much, a lot, even, a great deal, (by) far, slightly, still, a bit, a little, etc.*

Now she is much happier than she used to be.

Why don't we go on the coach? It's far cheaper than the train.

I sleep much more heavily now than I used to.

Для усиления превосходной степени употребляется *by far*.

She is by far the most beautiful woman I have ever seen.

* Прилагательное *the latter* (последний из двух) противопоставляется прилагательному *the former* (первый из двух).

Practice

Ex. 1. Match each sentence (1-6) with a sentence (a-f) which expresses a similar idea. The first one has been done for you.

1. She's far lazier than any-one else.	a. She doesn't work nearly as much as she should.
2. She's not quite as lazy as she used to be.	b. She has fewer difficulties than before.
3. She's the least successful student in the class.	c. Everyone works much harder than she does.
4. She doesn't have as many problems as she used to.	d. She is more successful when she works harder.
5. She doesn't spend as much time on her homework as she ought to.	e. No one does as badly as she does.
6. The more she works, the more success she has.	f. She's slightly more hard-working than before.

Ex. 2. Put the adjectives in brackets into the comparative or superlative form.

Memo

The company's annual report shows that sales figures were *lower* (*low*) than the previous year. This is no surprise due to the recession but what is (1) ... (*disappointing*) than this is the clear evidence that some of our (2) ... (*old*) clients have switched to another supplier. We are aware that there are (3) ... (*cheap*) suppliers than ourselves but this may not be the (4) ... (*important*) factor. One old client was heard to say that their new supplier was (5) ... (*efficient*) and (6) ... (*flexible*) than we are. If this is the case, then this is (7) ... (*worrying*) than anything else. The economic situation is getting (8) ... and ... (*critical*) and if we do not compare favourably with our (9) ... (*big*) competitors, then we will not survive. We used to have the (10) ... (*high*) reputation in the business but we are in danger of losing that forever. It is not easy to be the (11) ... (*good*) but that is what we should be aiming for.

Ex. 3. Fill in each space with a word from the box to make comparisons. You may use the words more than once.

lot	youngest	the	as	better
elder	livelier	most	much	
than	more	far		

Cats, as we know, are (1) ... quieter (2) ... dogs and a (3) ... smaller, so when my wife and I were debating whether to buy our (4) ... son a pet it seemed (5) ... sensible to choose a kitten (6) ... a puppy. Our (7) ... son, who is now 16, had a tortoise when he was little but found it (8) ... boring pet on earth.

However, the little spaniel we saw in one shop was, as my wife said, (9) ... cutest thing she had ever seen. I didn't argue because although cats are not (10) ... noisy as dogs, dogs are (11) ... entertaining and also (12) ... intelligent. Dogs are (13) ... and we both felt that Edward would learn more from that little spaniel (14) ... he would from any cat. The (15) ... Edward grew (16) ... more difficult it became to keep him occupied and we both felt a dog would be a (17) ... companion for him from that point of view.

Ex. 4. Put the adjectives in brackets into the comparative or superlative form adding *the, than, of* or *in* where necessary.

1. Dolphins are among ... (*intelligent*) mammals ... the world.
2. England is too cold in the spring – let's go to Spain where it's ... (*warm*).
3. In my opinion the tiger is ... (*dangerous*) animal ... all.
4. I like living in the country. It's a lot ... (*peaceful*) ... the city.
5. This wonderful sun-powered engine is ... (*promising*) ... all that have been designed so far.
6. The noise got ... and ... (*loud*) until I couldn't bear it any longer.
7. Lying down in bed is ... (*comfortable*) ... sitting on a hard chair.
8. This assignment is ... (*important*) ... my others so I'm going to spend a minimal amount of time on it.

9. My brother is two years ... (*old*) ... me.
10. ... (*long*) she had to wait in the doctor's office, ... (*impatient*) she became.
11. Our youngest son doesn't want to be a teacher unlike his ... (*old*) brother.
12. The rules of the game are too complicated. Can we play something ... (*easy*)?
13. She is one of ... (*clever*) students ... our group.
14. She was chosen as one of ... (*well-dressed*) women ... the world.
15. She is ... (*lucky*) person I know – she's always winning prizes in lotteries.
16. Jane's new haircut makes her look much ... (*attractive*).
17. ... (*old*) he gets, ... (*tall*) he grows.
18. My parents told me to be back home by 11 at ... (*late*).
19. The police said they were expecting ... (*far*) developments of events.
20. The Smiths have got ... (*expensive*) car ... my neighborhood; it has more accessories ... anyone else's.
21. Sally's voice is louder ... mine, but Ann's is ... (*loud*) ... all.

Ex. 5. Translate the Russian fragments into English using different types of comparisons.

1. Their car is (*вдвое дороже, чем*) ours.
2. (*Чем моложе*) you are, (*тем легче*) you find it to learn things.
3. The weather is getting (*теплее и теплее*).
4. It is (*самый смешной*) film I've ever seen.
5. Everyone was (*более дружелюбный*) this time.
6. Patty is so smart – she's always dressed in (*последней*) fashion!
7. Speaking for myself, I find team sports (*наименее интересными*).
8. There are lots of ways to keep fit, but I think (*самый здоровый*) of all is aerobics.
9. Now she looks (*гораздо спокойнее*) than she did before the exam.

10. (*Чем холоднее*) it got, (*тем больше*) clothes they had to put on to keep warm.
11. I felt very ill last week, but I'm (*немного лучше*) now.
12. My computer is very old. I need something (*более современный*).
13. (*Значительно больше*) people are opening their own business these days.
14. She is (*определенно лучший*) programmer in the company.
15. (*Самый старый*) piece in this museum is this Egyptian amulet from the Third Dynasty.
16. I've asked the students if they got any (*дальнейшие*) questions.
17. (*Более дорогие*) clothes are not always of (*лучшего*) quality.
18. The cost of living in Europe is (*гораздо выше*) than in Africa.
19. (*Чем лучше*) the joke is, (*тем громче*) the laugh is.
20. Our car is (*немного шире*) than our old one, but still fits easily into the garage.
21. The weather is (*намного холоднее*) than normal for this time of the year.
22. It would be (*гораздо более разумно*) for you to leave things as they are.
23. In my opinion, David's project is (*наименее успешный*).
24. Ann dyed her hair (*в такой же цвет как*) I did.
25. According to (*последним*) figures (*самая популярная*) activity with many people is walking.
26. (*Чем менее*) interesting the subject is, (*тем более скучающими*) the students become.
27. (*Ближайшая*) village to my uncle's house is four miles away, his farm is very isolated.
28. The weather is (*немного холоднее*) than normal for the time of the year.
29. Watching a film at the cinema is (*гораздо интересней*) than watching it on television.
30. Some people find it (*гораздо легче*) to express their feelings in writing than on the telephone.

Ex. 6. A. Answer the following questions. Give extended information about them.

1. Can you give the names of your classmates who are the brightest pupils?
2. Could you say whose knowledge of English is the best?
3. Do you think you are as well-read as your friends?
4. Do you think your classmates are as hard-working (diligent) as you are?
5. Can you name some of the classmates who are the most (least) pleasant to deal with?
6. Do you think all your classmates are the same age (height, weight)?

B. Choose the suitable answer to the given questions.

1. What is more enjoyable for you: reading a book or watching television?
2. What is more satisfying for you: playing for fun or playing to win?
3. What is better for you: visiting interesting sights or lying on the beach?
4. What is less interesting for you: chatting over a cup of tea or discussing work?
5. What is more important in life: working hard or lazing around?
6. What is more difficult for you: studying English or maths?
7. What is more appealing for you: studying at university or working at a plant?

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

conscious bore nervous suspect patient move

A.

An ancient Chinese proverb says: “Be (1) ... of a man whose stomach doesn’t move when he laughs.” The (2) ... we make with our bodies, often quite (3) ..., give us away. For example, fidgeting is a sure sign of (4) ... in your children. Drumming your fingers on the table tends to indicate (5) A man who keeps adjusting his tie is betraying his (6)

laugh	grow	poor	say	speak
	choose		sign	

B.

“Money can’t buy happiness”, or so at least, goes the (1) ..., but several times millionaire Jack Warren, head of Aadvark advertising agency, would probably disagree. His broad, toothy smile has become his trademark (2) ... and his frequent outbursts of (3) ... mean there’s never a dull moment when he gives one of his renowned motivational (4) ... at business conferences.

In true rags-to-riches tradition, Warren rose from (5) ... to become one of the five wealthy business people in the country. He attributes the rapid (6) ... of his company and its continued success to a combination of factors, but insists that “making all the right (7) ... when recruiting staff has been key.”

C.

improve	fail	educate	literate
think	academy	reason	

It seems (1) ... today not to provide children with a decent (2) There is such an emphasis on (3) ... achievement these days that it’s easy to forget what a problem (4) ... used to be. Being unable to read can make someone feel like a complete (5) But given the right teacher, a lot of hard work and a (6) ... amount of time, anyone can learn. Being able to read can lead to an (7) ... quality of life.

2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

Ex. Fill in the gaps with the suitable words.

Hospitality

Hospitality – looking after visitors – is universal, but in different countries hosts are (1) ... to receive guests in different ways.

In much of the ancient (2) ... it was the custom to provide passing travellers with food and water, and (3) ... after them well. Indeed in some regions, if visitors were in the middle of a long (4) ... servants would wash their feet.

Today, some old customs have (5) In a traditional Japanese household, if a guest admires a (6) ... object in the house, the host will give it to the guest straightaway. And it is still (7) ... in parts of Russia to greet guests with bread and salt on a special cloth. The guest is (8) ... to kiss them and hand them back to the host. Sometimes the guest breaks off a small piece of bread, dips it in the salt and eats it.

In some countries, when (9) ... guests arrive from abroad they may feel they have been given a particularly (10) ... meal. But this is probably because the host politely (11) ... offering more food and drink, and the guest is too embarrassed to (12) ... anything down.

1. A hoped	B considered	C expected	D intended
2. A globe	B earth	C world	D planet
3. A look	B name	C take	D go
4. A day	B travel	C term	D journey
5. A supported	B survived	C preserved	D existed
6. A usual	B precise	C distinct	D particular
7. A typical	B everyday	C ordinary	D average
8. A needed	B wanted	C required	D desired
9. A strange	B foreign	C alien	D unfamiliar
10. A strong	B dense	C wide	D heavy
11. A keeps on	B takes up	C comes off	D puts in
12. A refuse	B turn	C give up	D take

3. Составление диалога из заданных разговорных фраз

Ex. Make up a dialogue out of the following phrases. Choose one of the given variants.

- A You should go out a bit more.
And if I were you I wouldn't drink
so much coffee.
- B What do you mean?
- C I am feeling really awful. I only slept
four hours last night.
- D You'd feel much better if you did
some exercise.
- E It's not surprising, when you're always
stuck in front of the computer.
- F Yes, I know. But it keeps me awake when
I'm playing games.

1) DFABEC

2) CEBAFD

3) CABDFE

4) CDBEFA

РАЗДЕЛ IV. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ (THE PRONOUN)

ГРАММАТИКА

4.1. Особенности употребления английских местоимений*

For Study

Личные местоимения (Personal Pronouns) в английском языке имеют два падежа: именительный (Nominative Case) и объектный (Objective Case).

Именительный падеж	Объектный падеж
I	me
you	you
he	him
she	her
it	it
we	us
they	them

*He hoped that **they** would approve of his proposal.*

*Where can he be? – I can't find **him** anywhere.*

*Could **you** show **me** the way to the metro station?*

*It'll do **them** a lot of good to spend a few days at the dacha.*

Каждому личному местоимению в английском языке соответствуют притяжательные местоимения. Следует помнить, что притяжательные местоимения в английском языке имеют две формы:

1) притяжательные местоимения в так называемой связанной форме (Conjoint form), функционирующие в качестве определения к существительному;

2) притяжательные местоимения в абсолютной форме (Absolute Form), использующиеся в качестве заместителя существительного и выполняющие в предложении все его

* Об особенностях употребления различных типов местоимений в английском языке см. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс», стр. 68–94.

функции, т.е. выступающие в качестве подлежащего, дополнения и именной части сказуемого.

*It's not **my** umbrella, **mine** is yellow.* (**my** – определение, **mine** – подлежащее)

*I've left **my** mobile phone at home. May I use **yours** for a moment?* (**my** – определение, **yours** – дополнение)

*This is not **my** essay. I think it's **yours**.* (**my** – определение, **yours** – именная часть сказуемого)

Личные местоимения	Притяжательные местоимения	
	Связанные формы	Абсолютные формы
I	my	mine
you	your	yours
he	his	his
she	her	hers
it	its	its
we	our	ours
they	their	theirs

Класс местоимений в английском языке, также как и в русском, белорусском языках, включает такие типы, как **указательные** и **неопределённые** местоимения, **определяющие** и **отрицательные** местоимения, **возвратные** и **относительные** местоимения.

Типы местоимений	Местоимения	Примеры
Указательные местоимения (Demonstrative Pronouns)	this – these that – those	<i>Will you go to the seaside this year?</i> <i>I wish you wouldn't say things like that.</i> <i>You should call a builder to repair those broken roof tiles.</i>
Возвратные местоимения (Reflexive Pronouns)	myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves	<i>Help yourself to some more fruit.</i> <i>In the new house the children will have a room to themselves.</i>

Типы местоимений	Местоимения	Примеры
Неопределённые местоимения и их производные (Indefinite Pronouns)	1) some, any, something, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody, anything 2) many, a lot of (lots of), plenty of, a great number of, (a) few (с исчисл. сущ.) much, a lot of, plenty of, a great deal of, a large amount of, (a) little – (с неисчисл. сущ.)	<p><i>Some people believe in life after death.</i></p> <p><i>The rescuers noticed someone else in the water.</i></p> <p><i>If you need any further information, please call me.</i></p> <p><i>There isn't anything to do in the evenings.</i></p> <p><i>Heavy rain has been forecast in many areas of the country.</i></p> <p><i>Let's sit down for a few minutes.</i></p> <p><i>You've got plenty of time, I think.</i></p> <p><i>It's best to cook vegetables in a small amount of water.</i></p> <p><i>They had very little petrol left in the car.</i></p>
Определяющие местоимения и их производных (Defining Pronouns)	all, both, either, each / every (everybody, everyone, everything), another, (the) other, (the) others	<p><i>He worked all his life in the mine.</i></p> <p><i>Are you both busy today?</i></p> <p><i>There are shops at either end of the street.</i></p> <p><i>Everything is ready for the party.</i></p> <p><i>Can you pass me another piece of bread?</i></p> <p><i>He doesn't care what other people think of him.</i></p> <p><i>Each item is carefully checked.</i></p> <p><i>Jane is cleverer than the other children in her class.</i></p>
Отрицательные местоимения и их производные (Negative Pronouns)	none, neither, no (not), no one, nobody, nothing	<p><i>None of them took any notice of us.</i></p> <p><i>There are no buses in this part of town.</i></p> <p><i>It's not so easy to answer your question.</i></p> <p><i>You must eat nothing at all before the operation.</i></p> <p><i>Neither Bob nor Tom solved the problem.</i></p> <p><i>No one can predict the consequences of global warming.</i></p>

Типы местоимений	Местоимения	Примеры
Относительные местоимения (Relative Pronouns)	who (whom), which, whose, that	<p><i>I don't like the actress who plays the leading role in that new television drama.</i></p> <p><i>The street in which I live is being reconstructed.</i></p> <p><i>She looked unusually cheerful, which seemed rather strange to me.</i></p> <p><i>I don't know what you really mean.</i></p>

Practice

Ex. 1. Choose the correct form of the possessive pronouns (Conjoint / Absolute).

1. Whose coat is this? – It must be *my / mine*.
2. Don't stay at *their / theirs* house. Stay at *our / ours*.
3. I should like you to meet a friend of *my / mine*.
4. *Her / Hers* is the best essay.
5. *Our / Ours* cottage house is much smaller than *their / theirs*.
6. Can I borrow *your / yours* bike? *My / Mine* is broken.
7. That's not Jane's husband. *Her / Hers* is a handsome tall man.
8. We shouldn't dream of wasting *your / yours* time, so don't waste *our / ours*.
9. When *our / ours* washing machine broke, the neighbours let us use *their / theirs*.

Ex. 2. Choose the correct variant from the given pronouns.

1. Come and sit beside ..., there's plenty of room.
A me B myself C mine
2. Jane says she's been to nearly ... European capital.
A each B every one C every
3. There's very ... time left. We need to hurry up.
A few B a little C little
4. Jill and Emma are my friends, but ... of them lives near me.
A both B neither C none

5. Soap operas are very popular nowadays; ... seems to be watching them.
A all B each C everybody
6. Robert hurt ... badly while he was climbing up the ladder.
A him B himself C oneself
7. Some people are not upset by violence, but ... are.
A the others B another C others
8. People gave ... of suggestions and we used some of them in the new show.
A a great deal B plenty C a large amount
9. You shouldn't have eaten so ... sweets.
A much B plenty C many
10. He's got ... patience with young children.
A a little B a few C little
11. The skater performed two triple jumps ... made the audience hold their breath.
A which B that C what
12. Formal letters are signed '... faithfully'.
A You B Yours C Your
13. I've hung my jacket next to
A hers B her C her's
14. To teach young children, you need ... of sensitivity and imagination.
A much B many C lots
15. We don't have any proof that life exists on ... planets.
A the other B other C others
16. I have asked them both but ... of them knows the answer.
A none B no one C neither
17. I have never seen so ... bright stars in the sky.
A many B much C plenty
18. Two climbers went to the top and ... waited in the tent.
A other B the others C others
19. Sadly enough there were ... people at the concert.
A a few B little C few
20. Nick and Bob shouldn't go in the boat alone because ... of them can swim well.
A neither B either C both

21. Are Nick and Jane still going out with ... ?
A every other B each other C one another
22. She never borrows anything from ... people.
A others B the other C other
23. Have you got ... else to say?
A anything B any C some
24. ... of her two daughters has got blond hair and blue eyes.
A None B Nobody C Neither
25. Don't worry, ... of the children will be taken good care of.
A every B each C either
26. Why did you put ... onion into the salad?
A little B a few C few
27. Paul is going to do ... small jobs about the house.
A few B a little C a few
28. I think we'll go to the Crimea in the summer again. We really enjoyed ... there last summer.
A us B ourselves C –
29. There have been ... promotions in our department for over a year.
A none B neither C no
30. There were only ... familiar people at the computer exhibition.
A a few B little C few
31. He is a very bossy child; he's always telling ... children what to do.
A the other B the others C another
32. She doesn't like to keep ... hidden; she always speaks her mind.
A nothing B anything C something
33. ... of her clothes fit her as she'd put on so much weight.
A nothing B none C no
34. Nick felt very embarrassed when he was caught copying ... student's work.
A another B other C the other
35. ... says Tommy's grandfather was an extremely skillful chess player.
A every B all C everybody

36. You must never let ... else use your identity card.
A nobody B everyone C anyone
37. It might help to talk it over with ... else.
A some B everybody C someone
38. The Nelsons aren't so rich: the *Volvo* is ..., it's true, but the house is rented by Jim's company.
A their B theirs C their's
39. His father drives an old car, ... is dangerous.
A which B that C what
40. I'm absolutely sure you'll never get ... chance like this one.
A other B another C the other

Ex. 3. Read the results of the UFO survey and then fill in each space in the text with the pronouns (*the*) *other, some, any, none, few, all, little*.

Survey: Is there life on other planets? Number of people interviewed: 400			Do you believe in UFO? In our survey, we asked four hundred people whether they believe there was life on ... (1) planets. The answer was that there must be ... (2) planets in the universe with ... (3) kind of life on them. They thought it was unlikely that ... (4) of the planets in the universe were deserted except for ours. On ... (5) hand, very ... (6) people thought we had actually been visited by any ... (7) species. Hardly ... (8) of the people interviewed claimed that they had seen a UFO and only a ... (9) believed stories told by ... (10) people that they had met aliens (зд. инопланетян), ... (11) of these people could offer ... (12) proof of that and it seemed there was ... (13) chance that in future anyone would come up with such proof.
Question	Yes	No	
1. <i>Is there life on other planets?</i>	350	50	
2. <i>Has earth been visited by other species?</i>	25	375	
3. <i>Have you seen a UFO?</i>	3	397	
4. <i>Do you believe those who say they've seen a UFO?</i>	15	385	
5. <i>Do you have evidence of the existence of UFOs?</i>	0	400	
6. <i>Do you believe we will get evidence in the future?</i>	12	388	

Ex. 4. Complete the text with the words from the box.

these (x2), which, it (x4), which / that (x3),
you, your (x2), yourself, everywhere,
nothing, this (x2), something (x2),
anything, someone (x2)

An allergy is (1) ...’s unusual reaction to substances (2) ... are normally harmless: animals, pollen, nuts, etc. (3) ... is hard to believe that items as varied as (4) ... can trigger the same symptoms. All (5) ... are common allergens (6) ... cause various allergic reactions in people. (7) ... can find them (8) ...: in the air, in food, at home and at work.

If you are not allergic to (9) ... , you can be surrounded by allergens and (10) ... will happen. But if you are allergic to a substance, (11) ... immune system treats it as an invader and produces chemicals (12) ... cause symptoms such as skin irritation, runny nose or diarrhea.

Allergies seem to be genetically transferred. (13) ... means that if one of (14) ... parents is allergic to (15) ... , you may be allergic, too.

The best treatment for allergy is prevention, (16) ... is avoiding contact with allergens. (17) ... may mean staying indoors when pollen counts are high, avoiding certain foods, having (18) ... bathe your pet regularly or even giving (19) ... away.

(20) ... is important to act quickly when you notice the first symptoms. If you are scratching (21) ... regularly or have a runny nose without other symptoms of a cold, (22) ... may mean that you have developed an allergy to (23)

Ex. 5. Translate the Russian fragments into English using the correct pronouns.

1. We are both vegetarians. (*Никто*) of us eats meat.
2. They’ve sent me only two of the five books I ordered, (*другие*) haven’t come yet.
3. Very (*мало*) shops can offer such a variety of services as this one.

4. (*Ни одна*) of these photos were familiar to me.
5. (*Ещё*) two uneventful days have passed.
6. (*Каждый*) of them was dressed up for the occasion.
7. Have you been offered (*какую-нибудь другую*) job?
8. Please, keep (*другой*) end of the rope tight. (*Никто*) of you need to worry about my problems.
9. I enjoyed (*каждую*) minute of my stay in London.
10. (*Ничего*) ventured, (*ничего*) gained.
11. As there was (*очень мало*) time left, he outlined his plan in brief.
12. We only spent (*несколько*) days in London, on the first day we visited a museum but on (*остальные*) days we just strolled around.
13. Fortunately, I had (*немного*) time to spare.
14. Could you fetch (*другой*) knife from the kitchen?
15. This holiday was different from (*других*) we had spent before.
16. I have (*очень мало*) interest in what he is doing.
17. Would you mind lending me (*немного*) money?
18. (*Всё*) is clear now, thank you.
19. There isn't (*много*) time left – we must leave at once.
20. She never stops looking at (*себя*) in the mirror.
21. Why not repair the house (*сами*)?
22. It's strange, but Andy doesn't like (*ни одной*) of the school activities at all.
23. (*Некоторые*) children are a bit noisy, but most of them behave quite well, and there are (*нет*) serious discipline problems.
24. The teacher is very careful to give (*немного*) time to (*каждому*) child during the day.
25. (*Каждый*) member of the club must do (*свою*) share.
26. Help (*угощайтесь*) to some strawberries. (*Вся*) strawberries are from our garden.
27. Then (*несколько*) more deaths occur, (*что*) makes the police certain that (*их*) suspicions are well-grounded.
28. Sweden was much better than (*другие*) teams in the tournament.

29. Jane is one of the students (*кто*) have never missed a single class.
30. I'd be glad to answer (*любые*) questions you may have.
31. If we hadn't all spent the weekend together, we wouldn't have got to know (*друг друга*).
32. When you get to the traffic lights ask (*кого-нибудь*) for directions.
33. If I hadn't told her (*мой*) secret, (*другие*) wouldn't know (*что*) it is.
34. It was a small room upstairs into (*которую*) we all crowded.
35. She was singing an old Italian song, a favourite of (*её*).

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

A.

populate survive science
depend rapid danger

Global warming is the result of the emission of greenhouse gases, also known as the 'greenhouse effect'. According to (1) ..., the consequences of global warming would be severe for human (2) ... and ecosystems since we are totally (3) ... on them. The rise would produce new patterns of rainfall and drought (*засуха*) that would effect the (4) ... of mankind. Global warming could cause polar ice to melt (5) Sea levels would rise and costal cities and island would be (6)

B.

sell vary (x2) fame surprise
collect type

People collect a large (1) ... of objects: stamps, postcards, dolls. Some people collect objects connected with (2) ... events

or with (3) ... people. But one of the strangest (4) ... is that of eggcups. Kevin Murphy of Bradford in Yorkshire has 10,000 of them. Not (5) ... , his favourite eggcup is one of the shape of a (6) ... Yorkshireman. Kevin's hobby began seven years ago, when he saw a few eggcups he likes at a (7) ... at a local shop and since that time he's been collecting them.

2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

Ex. Fill the gaps with the suitable words.

A Famous Traveller

Wilfred Thesiger's desert journeys in the Middle East are a constant (1) ... of inspiration to (2) ... those (3) ... share his love for the region. If you are (4) ... in travelling in the Middle East, reading Thesiger is a must.

Wilfred was born and (5) ... up in East Africa, where his father worked as a British Government official. Although he left Africa to study in the UK, he returned in the 1930's to begin his own (6) ... as an administrator.

In the late 1940s, he travelled to the Arabian peninsula to (7) ... information for a locust (саранча) control project. There he first (8) ... across the Bedu, the traditional nomadic (9) ... of the desert.

Travel and exploration (10) ... meaning to Thesiger's life. (11) ... he was travelling, he lived as a nomad, visiting remote (12) ... of the world, often on (13) ..., living simply among the local people and writing about his experiences. His books, more than any (14) ..., have (15) ... our imagination and let us (16) ... the beauty and solitude of the great desert expanses.

1. A source	B spring	C reason	D origin
2. A both	B every	C all	D many
3. A which	B who	C what	D whose
4. A keen	B enthusiastic	C fascinated	D interested
5. A brought	B raised	C grown	D got
6. A trade	B ambition	C career	D profession
7. A gather	B learn	C listen	D search

8. A met	B encountered	C came	D got
9. A citizens	B tenants	C members	D inhabitants
10. A set	B made	C gave	D put
11. A While	B Throughout	C During	D Alongside
12. A sides	B edges	C corners	D surfaces
13. A horse	B foot	C camel	D bicycle
14. A other	B the other	C others	D the others
15. A drawn	B struck	C caught	D grown
16. A fascinate	B appreciate	C delight	D amuse

3. Составление диалога из заданных разговорных фраз

Ex. Make up a dialogue out of the following phrases. Choose one of the given variants.

A Of course, it's of no use to me you can have it as long as you like.	1) BCFDEA
B You've been to the Lake District, Steve. You know this place, don't you?	2) BDFCEA
C Yes, I should think so.	3) ECBAFD
D Yes, a long time ago though. Why, are you thinking of going there, Jenny?	4) FABCED
E You've got a tent, haven't you? Could we borrow it?	
F I am going to go up there for a week or so at the end of the month, with Kate, but we're not quite sure what to do about where to stay ... and I was wondering if you could do something for us ...	

РАЗДЕЛ V. ВИДОВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ГЛАГОЛА (THE TENSE FORMS OF THE ENGLISH VERB)

ГРАММАТИКА

5.1. Действительный залог Present Simple and Present Continuous Compared

For Study

Present Simple употребляется	Present Continuous употребляется
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• для выражения постоянного действия <i>I live in a flat.</i>• для выражения повторяющихся, привычных действий <i>I use my mobile phone every day.</i>• для передачи содержания книги, пьесы, фильма. <i>So Joe goes off to search for the treasure? Which he eventually finds after many adventures.</i>• Если наречие <i>always</i> употребляется с <i>Present Simple</i>, оно обычно означает 'every time' <i>всегда, каждый раз.</i> <i>I always complain if the service is bad in the supermarket.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• для выражения временного действия (В подобных ситуациях часто употребляются такие наречия, как <i>currently, these days, at the time, at the moment etc.</i>) <i>I'm staying with a friend at the moment.</i>• для обозначения ситуаций, которые меняются в настоящее время <i>The weather is getting hotter and hotter.</i>• для выражения повторяющихся действий, происходящих в момент речи <i>I am using Bill's mobile phone because I left mine at home.</i>• для описания фоновых действий в процессе пересказа основного события. <i>There's this Little Red Hood, and she is walking through the forest when she meets a wolf.</i>• для выражения эмоционального отношения, как правило, недовольства, осуждения, раздражения по поводу какого-либо повторяющегося нежелательного действия. Часто используется с такими наречиями, как <i>always, constantly.</i> <i>You are always losing your keys.</i>• Если наречие <i>always</i> употребляется с <i>Present Continuous</i> оно означает 'all the time' (вечно, постоянно). <i>You are always complaining that the weather is bad.</i>

Practice

Ex. 1. Underline the correct tense, Present Simple or Present Continuous, in the following sentences.

1. I'm *sleeping* / *sleep* on Nick's sofa until I find a place of my own.
2. I'm *only working* / *only work* there for a couple of months because I'm going abroad in the summer.
3. If you *aren't listening* / *don't listen* to the radio, why don't you switch it off?
4. His only bad habit is that he *talks* / *is talking* too loudly.
5. So in the first scene we *see* / *are seeing* him getting up and then he *goes out* / *is going out* and *meets* / *is meeting* a strange woman.
6. You *make* / *are making* goulash using meat, vegetables and paprika.
7. I never do anything I *feel* / *am feeling* is against my principles.
8. He *appears* / *is appearing* to be very friendly but I don't know him very well.
9. There's nobody at the door; you *just hear* / *are just hearing* things.
10. I'm thinking of doing a postgraduate degree – what do you *think* / *are you thinking*? Is it a good idea?
11. I *am staying* / *stay* at the Imperial Hotel till they get my flat ready.
12. The River Amazon *flows* / *is flowing* into the Atlantic Ocean.

Ex. 2. Complete this letter with the correct form of the Present Simple or Present Continuous. Use each verb in the list once.

stand	seem	write	be	make	shine
stay	taste	look	cost	feel	

Dear Jill,

I am (1) ... to you from Granada where everything (2) ... just fine; we (3) ... nice and relaxed. We (4) ... in a gorgeous hotel

just down the road from the Alhambra, which (5) ... an old fortress built by the Moors. It (6) ... at the top of the hill just opposite our hotel and we can see this wonderful building through our window. It (7) ... absolutely magnificent! The hotel is lovely, but unfortunately it (8) ... a lot to stay here! Eating out is great. Have you heard of gazpacho? It's a cold cucumber and tomato soup which they (9) ... with oil, vinegar and garlic and it (10) ... delicious.

Well, outside the sun (11) ... so I'm off to get a bit of a sun-tan; I hope everything's OK back in Birmingham.

Lucy.

Ex. 3. Complete these sentences using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous. Use the verb given in brackets.

1. My sister ... (*wait*) patiently for the exam results.
2. We ... (*not travel*) by train very often.
3. I ... (*consider*) accepting that job in Crete.
4. The film ... (*end*) with a dramatic car chase.
5. I'm sorry, I ... (*feel*) too tired to go out this evening.
6. We ... (*have*) a great time here in London.
7. ... you ... (*see*) much of your brother these days?
8. We ... (*rely*) on you to bring the keys with you.
9. I ... (*wish*) people didn't smoke in restaurants.
10. Who ... you ... (*think*) you are, speaking to me like that!

Ex. 4. Complete these sentences using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous. Use the verb given in brackets. Add *never* or *always* if this is also given.

1. I ... (*use, never*) my mobile phone if I ... (*drive*).
2. I ... (*like, always*) to get post but I ... (*seem, never*) to have the time to reply.
3. The heroine ... (*prefer*) to be with Paul because James ... (*argue, always*).
4. Maria ... (*forget, always*) what time the soap opera ... (*start*).
5. You ... (*moan, always*) about the state of the flat but you ... (*help, never*) me.

6. Turtles ... (*lay, always*) their eggs on the same beach; however, they ... (*come, never*) in winter.
7. Whether I ... (*go*) swimming or not ... (*depend on, always*) the weather.
8. I ... (*shop, never*) here again – they ... (*be, always*) so rude.
9. We ... (*smell, always*) cooking when we ... (*pass*) your house.
10. He ... (*borrow, always*) money but he ... (*pay, always*) me back.

Present Continuous with Stative Verbs

For Study

Статичные глаголы, выражающие не действие, а состояние не употребляются во временах группы Continuous. К ним относятся глаголы, выражающие:

- восприятие органов чувств: **feel, hear, see, smell, taste, etc.;**
I see someone standing at the front door.
- чувства и эмоции: **adore, detest, dislike, enjoy, forgive, hate, like, prefer, etc.**
She really enjoys cooking for her friends.
- желания: **want, wish, desire, etc.**
I want to take up some sport.
- умственные действия и состояния: **know, understand, agree, believe, remember, recognize, mean, suppose, etc.**
I don't believe she has failed the exam.
- другие глаголы: **belong, have, possess, own, appear, seem, concern, contain, depend, fit, etc.**
This skirt fits you well.

Примечания:

1. Глаголы *feel* и *hurt* могут употребляться как в Present / Past Simple, так и в Present / Past Continuous в одном и том же значении.

Ann is feeling / feels tired.

2. Глаголы *listen, look, watch* в отличие от глаголов *hear, see* выражают действие, а не восприятие органов чувств.

They are looking at some pictures.

В современном английском языке, особенно в разговорной речи, многие глаголы, такие как *be, love, see, smell, taste, think, etc.*, определяемые как статичные, употребляются для выражения не только состояния, но и действия, меняя при этом своё значение, и, следовательно, могут иметь форму Present / Past Continuous.

Состояние	Действие
• I see exactly what you mean. (= I understand)	• She is seeing a lawyer tonight. (= She's meeting)
• Peter thinks he knows everything. (= He believes)	• He is thinking of studying Law. (= He is considering)
• They have a villa in Portugal. (= They own)	• He is having problems. (= He is experiencing)
• A baby's skin feels very smooth. (= It has a smooth texture)	• He is feeling the engine to see how hot it is. (= He's touching it)
• This soup tastes of garlic. (= It has the taste of garlic)	• Why are you tasting the curry? (= Why are you checking the flavour?)
• The room smells of fresh flowers. (= It has the smell of)	• Why are you smelling that meat? (= Why are you checking its smell?)
• Most people love / enjoy eating out. (= They like in general)	• She is loving / is enjoying every minute of her holiday. (= She likes it specifically)
• Peter is a difficult person to get on with. (= His character is difficult)	• Jane is being particularly generous this week. (= She is behaving generously)
• He looks as if he's going to faint. (= He appears)	• They are looking at the photos. (= They are viewing)
• The patient appears to be recovering. (= He seems to be)	• <i>Simply Red</i> are appearing on stage next week. (= They are giving a performance)
• Sam now weighs more than his father. (= His weight is more)	• The doctor is weighing the baby. (= She is finding out its weight)
• My uniform doesn't fit me. (= It isn't the right size)	• We are fitting a new kitchen next week. (= installing)

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete these sentences using the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

1. A: I ... (*see*) an old friend tonight.
B: I ... (*see*). So you won't be able to meet me after work, will you?
2. A: Why ... (*you, smell*) the milk?
B: It ... (*smell*) a bit strange. I think it might have gone off.
3. A: ... (*you, enjoy*) reading Jane Austen's novels?
B: Not usually, but I ... (*enjoy*) this particular piece of jazz.
4. A: Why ... (*John, be*) so bad tempered today?
B: I don't know. He ... (*be*) usually so easy to get on with.
5. A: Carol and I ... (*think*) of getting married.
B: ... (*you, think*) that's a good idea? You haven't known each other for very long.
6. A: ... (*you, have*) the phone number of a good business consultant?
B: Why? ... (*you, have*) problems at work?
7. A: ... (*the singer, appear*) tonight?
B: Unfortunately not. She ... (*appear*) to have lost her voice.
8. A: Why ... (*you, taste*) the baby's drink?
B: It ... (*taste*) a little bitter. I think I'll add some more sugar.
9. A: I hear the Fords ... (*look*) for a bigger house.
B: Yes, it ... (*look*) as if they are going to move.
10. A: How much ... (*parcel, weigh*)?
B: I'm not sure. The assistant ... (*weigh*) it at the moment.

Ex. 2. Match the sentences from the left column to their meaning in the right column.

1. He is friendly. 2. He is being friendly.	a) behaving in a friendly way b) appearance / character
1. She is having a good time. 2. He has a big car.	a) actively involved b) possesses
1. They are thinking of moving home. 2. They think their house is too small for their family.	a) taking decision b) opinion

1. He is looking at his watch. 2. She looks sad.	a) checking, examining b) appearance
1. I am feeling exhausted. 2. I feel what he did was wrong.	a) opinion b) physical reaction
1. Do you see what I mean? 2. Are you seeing a lot of Mary nowadays?	a) spending time with her b) understand
1. He is tasting the milk to see if it's OK. 2. The juice tastes good.	a) checking the quality b) senses
1. I am depending on you. 2. Whether we go on a picnic depends on the weather.	a) the situation may change b) relying

Ex. 3. Choose the correct sentence (a or b).

1. Which sentence refers to the temporary situation?
 - a. That lamp sits on the table over there.
 - b. You are sitting in my seat.
2. Which sentence describes a process?
 - a. I'm tasting the soup to check if it's salty enough.
 - b. The cake tastes delicious.
3. Which is a gradual process?
 - a. The increase in traffic noise is becoming a real nuisance.
 - b. John becomes President of Oxford Rotary Club in July.
4. Which sentence describes an action?
 - a. She looks great in her new dress.
 - b. What are you looking at?
5. Which is about planning?
 - a. I am thinking of spending the weekend at my sister's.
 - b. I think he is an honest man.
6. Which sentence is about the character of a person?
 - a. Miranda is such a kind person.
 - b. He is being so rude today.

7. Which sentence describes a state rather than an action?
- I don't see what you mean.
 - I'm seeing a doctor tomorrow morning.

Past Simple and Present Perfect Compared

For Study

Past Simple употребляется	Present Perfect употребляется
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действия, имеющего место в прошлом <i>Long ago they built most houses out of wood.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действия, имеющего место в прошлом и связанного с настоящим <i>They have bought a new house. (They can now live in it)</i> <i>It's just started to rain. (So bring the washing in)</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения постоянного действия в прошлом <i>He always caught the same train.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – если результаты действия или состояния очевидны <i>You've spilt the coffee all over your trousers – look.</i> <i>They've polluted the river. The fish are dead.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действий, происходивших в период времени, который уже закончился <i>I read the newspaper this morning. (it is now afternoon or evening)</i> – в предложениях, выражающих действия с указанием конкретного времени такими словами как <i>a year ago, last Sunday, yesterday, at 3 o'clock etc.</i> <i>The first modern Olympics took place in Athens more than a hundred years ago.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения повторяющегося действия в прошлом, результат которого связан с моментом речи; характер повторяющегося действия выражается наречиями <i>often, rarely, seldom, etc.</i> <i>He has often been to Paris.</i> • для выражения действий, происходивших в период времени, который ещё не завершился <i>We have built 20 new schools this year. (it is still this year)</i> – в предложениях с такими наречиями как <i>already, before, ever, never, often, recently, still, yet etc.</i> <i>Rain has already ruined the tomato crops.</i> <i>Have you ever seen an UFO?</i> <i>We still haven't discovered life on other planets.</i>

Practice

Ex. 1. Fill in the gaps with the correct verb. Use the correct form of the Past Simple or Present Perfect. Use each verb once.

arrive go have hear do read tell invite
come explain buy visit take look at

Interviewer: You've never been to our country before, right?
What are your first impressions?

Kate: I (1) ... many interesting things about your country in magazines and newspapers; before I (2) ... , people (3) ... me you were all very friendly, and when I (4) ... at the airport everyone brought me flowers. And it's true, your shops are wonderful! I (already) (5) ... some shopping – I (6) ... a colourful scarf and some hand-painted china.

Interviewer: ... you (7) ... time to do any sightseeing yet?

Kate: Yes, I (8) ... a stroll round the Old Town. At the restaurant the owner (9) ... me to try some of your specialties; he (10) ... to me some of the secrets of your cuisine – the way you prepare mushrooms is excellent.

Interviewer: What about the future? (ever) (11) ... to see a fortune-teller, and do you read your horoscope?

Kate: I (never) (12) ... my horoscope. All I know is I'm a Scorpio!

Interviewer: Will you come here again?

Kate: As soon as I can. I (13) ... Krakow yet which I (14) ... so much about.

Ex. 2. Match the sentences (1-2) to the meaning expressed by them (a-b).

1. She has arrived.

a) stated time – When? Last Friday.

2. She arrived last Friday.

b) unstated time; we don't know when she arrived

1. He was in hospital for one week.	a) he isn't at hospital any more – action not connected to the present
2. He has been in hospital for two months.	b) he's still in hospital – action connected to the present
1. He went out twice last week.	a) it's still the same week – action connected to the present
2. He's been out twice this week.	b) action not connected to the present – it's the next week now
1. I've seen Jessica Lange.	a) action connected to the present – she's still alive
2. I saw Michael Jackson.	b) action not connected to the present – he's dead

Ex. 3. Underline the verb in the correct tense form in the following sentences.

1. I am writing in connection with the advertisement which *appeared* / *has appeared* on 3 December.
2. I originally *studied* / *have studied* mechanical engineering at university and I *graduated* / *have been graduating* with a first class degree.
3. I now *completed* / *have now completed* a postgraduate degree in business and administration.
4. *I've been trying* / *I have tried* to find a permanent job for a considerable time.
5. Indeed, *I have already worked* / *I have already been working* for several companies on a temporary basis.
6. In my first job, I *was* / *have been* responsible for marketing.
7. I *applied* / *have applied* for several posts this year but I still *did not manage* / *have not managed* to find what I'm looking for.
8. The last job I *applied* / *have applied* for required applicants to speak some Japanese.
9. I started *learning* / *have been learning* Spanish a few months ago but I *did not obtain* / *have not obtained* a qualification in it yet.

10. I *did not apply / have not applied* for a job with your company before.
11. I *hoped / have hoped* that you would consider my application favourably.
12. However, I *have been waiting / have waited* for a reply for several weeks and I still *have not received / did not receive* any answer.

Ex. 4. Complete the sentences using the words in bold. Use two to five words.

Example: She didn't go out until Philip had called.

before She waited until Philip had called before she went out.

1. She started taking ballet lessons ten years ago.
been She ... for ten years.
2. How long ago did he move to Canada?
live How long ... to Canada?
3. I've never driven such a fast car!
ever It's the fastest car ... driven.
4. We haven't been abroad for two years.
time The last ... two years ago.
5. How long is it since you visited Spain?
visit When ... Spain?
6. She has never eaten lobster before.
time It's the first ... lobster.
7. He hasn't turned up yet.
still He ... up.
8. The last time I saw Emily was six months ago.
for I ... six months.
9. When did Patricia finish writing her essay?
since How long ... writing her essay?
10. She took up knitting five years ago.
been She ... five years.
11. They have never been outside Britain before.
first It's the ... outside Britain.
12. He can't speak Italian yet.
still He ... Italian.

13. How long is it since they met?
ago How ... meet?
14. I haven't smoked a cigarette for six months.
since It's ... a cigarette.
15. I've never seen such a pretty girl.
ever She's the ... seen.
16. Geoff hasn't come back from his holiday yet.
still Geoff ... from his holiday.

Ex. 5. Fill in with Present Perfect or Past Simple.

1. The Prime Minister (1) ... (*announce*) the introduction of a new set of measures to deal with unemployment. The problem (2) ... (*become*) worse in recent months, and yesterday the president (3) ... (*state*) the action must be taken now. She actually (4) ... (*sign*) the new bill during this morning's session of Parliament.

2. George (1) ... (*arrive*) late to work again this morning. He (2) ... (*be*) late at least five times this month. The supervisor (3) ... (*speak*) to him about it yesterday but he obviously (4) ... (*not, pay*) any attention.

3. John Keats, who (1) ... (*die*) when he (2) ... (*be*) only 26 years old, (3) ... (*write*) a lot of beautiful poems. I (4) ... (*read*) most of his poetry, but I (5) ... (*never, manage*) to get to the end of *Endymion*. It's too long for me!

4. Clare (1) ... (*be*) in New York for almost a year now. I (2) ... (*go*) to visit her last month and I have to say I (3) ... (*be*) very impressed. I (4) ... (*visit*) most of the major cities in Europe but I (5) ... (*never, see*) any place as exciting as the Big Apple.

5. I (1) ... (*see*) five films this month, but I (2) ... (*not, like*) any of them very much. Actually, I think the films they (3) ... (*make*) ten years ago (4) ... (*be*) much better than anything I (5) ... (*see*) for ages.

Ex. 6. There are eight errors in this extract from a letter. Find and correct them.

Dear Sir,

I had recently been on a two-week holiday with your company to the island of Thassos.

I am sorry to have said that it was the worst holiday I've ever had. Over the years I went on many holidays to Greece, a country I have now come to know quite well. I think I can safely say that, until this year, all of those holidays were wonderful. For example, I have once spent six weeks on Crete, which I had not visited before. I had loved that holiday so much that I returned every spring for the last four years.

This year, was different. I honestly consider this to have been the worst holiday of my life. This is not the fault of Thassos: the fault lies entirely with your company whose inability to organize the simplest thing is quite unbelievable.

As both the outward and return flights have been delayed for several hours, there was nobody to meet us at the airport or transfer us to our hotel, and when we eventually did reach the hotel, we discovered it had been built over a mile from the beach. Reading your brochure carefully, we feel this is not what we have expected.

Present Perfect and Present Perfect Continuous Compared

For Study

Present Perfect употребляется	Present Perfect Continuous употребляется
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения завершённого действия, имеющего место в прошлом и связанного с настоящим <p><i>I've done my homework. (May I go out now?)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действия, которое началось в прошлом и продолжается в момент речи <p><i>I've been doing my homework for an hour! (and am still doing it)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • или только что завершилось <p><i>Here you are at last. I've been waiting for a whole hour!</i></p>

Practice

Ex. 1. Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. Do you think Vicky has always known the truth about us?
2. That's been the second time you've forgotten to post something for me.

3. I haven't seen Peter since he begins seeing his new girlfriend.
4. Ever since we met, you never asked me what I prefer to do.
5. In all my life, I never spoke to someone who is quite so stupid.
6. I don't think Paul and Carol have seen much of each other of late.
7. This is the only occasion that I've seen him wearing a tie.
8. Since he's lived here, he was usually extremely friendly.
9. They'll join us after they'll get a bite to eat.
10. He says he hasn't yet come to a final decision.

Ex. 2. Fill in *since* or *for*.

Animals have been a source of help and comfort to humans (1) ... history began, and we have known (2) ... years that animals make people gentler and more relaxed. (3) ... a long time the question has been exactly how animals can change people. Some researchers believe that stroking a pet helps to relieve anxiety and tension and, (4) ... the 1960's, therapists have believed that animals' remarkable powers can be used to heal our bodies and minds. This belief has actually been confirmed (5) ... the discovery that seriously ill people live longer if they have a pet to care for.

Past Continuous, Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous Compared

For Study

Past Continuous употребляется	Past Perfect употребляется
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действия, протекающего в течение некоторого периода времени в прошлом <i>I was listening to the news on television at 9 o'clock last night.</i> • для выражения двух одновременно протекающих действий <i>It was pouring with rain and she was wondering what to do.</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения действия, имеющего место в прошлом до другого действия <i>When I had picked some fruit I went back to the beach.</i> • в косвенной речи для сообщения о действии, выраженном в прямой речи в Past Simple или Past Perfect

<p>Past Continuous употребляется</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • если одно действие произошло во время другого длительного действия <p><i>I was sleeping when my friend called.</i></p>	<p>Past Perfect употребляется</p> <p>Сравните: “Yesterday I found the answer”, she said. She told us she had found the answer the day before.</p>
<p>Past Perfect Continuous</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения длительного прошедшего действия, начавшегося ранее другого прошедшего действия или определённого момента в прошлом <p><i>They had been climbing for five hours before they reached the top of the mountain.</i> <i>I had been feeling sleepy all day so I went to bed early.</i></p>	

Practice

Ex. 1. Match the beginnings of the sentences with the suitable endings.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After I'd finished teaching earlier that morning 2. He told me that 3. I asked him 4. He explained how a young man 5. John had immediately assumed 6. So, before the young man had had a chance to say anything 7. John, who was in a terrible hurry, then left the man to it, 8. It wasn't until he returned ten minutes later 9. He was actually a school inspector 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. and had come to ensure that the school was run efficiently. b. he had made a terrible mistake. c. that he wanted to enroll as a student. d. had come to reception. e. that the man was able to explain there had been a misunderstanding. f. what had happened. g. John had given him an application form. h. wondering why he looked so puzzled. i. I found John standing outside my classroom.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Ex. 2. Complete the sentences below choosing the suitable continuation.

Discoveries

1. Fleming was studying influenza ...	a. after they had been climbing for several days.
2. Columbus discovered America ...	b. when he discovered penicillin.
3. Hillary and Tenzing reached the top of Everest ...	c. but Amundsen had beaten him by a month.
4. Scott reached the South Pole in 1912 ...	d. though at first he believed he had reached Asia.
5. Franklin was flying a kite when ...	e. he discovered the principle of the lightning conductor.
6. Before Columbus discovered America ...	f. and several had lost their lives in the attempt.
7. Newton made his great discovery ...	g. people had believed that the Earth was flat.
8. Climbers had been trying to conquer Everest ...	h. while he was sitting under an apple tree.

Ex. 3. Complete the sentences using the Past Continuous, Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous. Use the verb given in brackets. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

1. They stood under the shelter because it ... (*rain*).
2. The roads were wet because it ... (*rain*) all night.
3. He was broke. He ... (*spend*) all his money.
4. I ... (*have*) a nightmare when the alarm went off and woke me up.
5. His hands were covered in oil because he ... (*try*) to fix the car all morning. Unfortunately, he ... (*not, manage*) to make it start.
6. When she opened the window she was happy to see it ... (*snow*) lightly. In fact, it ... (*snow*) all night and snow ... (*cover*) all the rooftops.

7. When Mrs. Morgan came into the classroom, the pupils ... (*run*) around and ... (*scream*) at the top of their voices. They ... (*knock*) over chairs and desks and someone ... (*draw*) funny pictures on the board.
8. Although I ... (*set*) off early, I got there late and everyone ... (*wait*) for me to start the meeting; the chairperson told me they ... (*wait*) for a whole hour.
9. When we got back from our holiday we discovered that someone ... (*break*) into our house. The burglars, however, ... (*drop*) a piece of paper with an address on it as they ... (*climb*) out of the window.

Past Perfect in sentences with the conjunctions *hardly / scarcely ... when, no sooner ... than*

For Study

Сложноподчинённые предложения с союзами *hardly / scarcely ... when, no sooner ... than* часто имеют обратный порядок слов, т.е. подлежащее в главном предложении следует после первой части союза *hardly / scarcely / no sooner*, а придаточное предложение начинается со второй части союза *when / than*. В таком случае в главном предложении всегда употребляется Past Perfect, а в придаточном – Past Simple.

Сравните:

The concert had hardly begun in the park when it started to rain. (Прямой порядок слов).

Hardly had the concert begun in the park when it started to rain. (Обратный порядок слов).

Ex. 1. Change the sentences using the inverted word order.

Example: He had **hardly** uttered some words **when** they began laughing. (Direct word order).

Hardly had he uttered some words when they began laughing. (Inverted word order).

1. I had hardly closed my eyes when the phone rang.
2. We had scarcely got home when it started to rain.
3. We had no sooner had breakfast than the doorbell rang.
4. She had hardly got inside the house when the kids started screaming happily.
5. I had no sooner closed the door than somebody knocked.
6. She had hardly put on that funny hat when her friends began laughing.
7. The plane no sooner took off than I felt sick.
8. I no sooner had left the shop than I realized that my purse was missing.
9. We had scarcely arrived at the station when our train started to pull off.

Miscellaneous Practice

Ex. 1. Match the sentences (1-10) so as to express the same idea(s) from (a-n). There is more than one response to some sentences.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. He started studying Spanish two years ago. 2. When did he start work? 3. They haven't reached Madrid yet. 4. He moved to London two months ago. 5. He hasn't been out for two months. 6. I've never read such a good book. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) It's the best book I've ever read. b) He has been studying Spanish for two years. c) How long is it since he started work? d) How long ago did he start work? e) They still haven't reached Madrid. f) He has been in London for two months. g) The last time he went out was two months ago.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>7. It's a long time since we went out.</p> <p>8. I've never eaten Chinese food before.</p> <p>9. We joined the club a month ago.</p> <p>10. He started cleaning as soon as the guests left.</p> | <p>h) We haven't been out for a long time.</p> <p>i) It's the first time I've ever eaten Chinese food.</p> <p>j) He didn't start cleaning until after the guests had left.</p> <p>k) He started cleaning when the guests (had) left.</p> <p>l) He waited until the guests had left before he started cleaning.</p> <p>m) We've been members of the club for a month.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Ex. 2. Choose the most appropriate verb forms.

I don't normally go to the cinema. Not because I don't like it but because it's just a habit I have never got into. However, on this occasion I *decided / was deciding* to go because my friends *had been constantly going / had constantly gone* on about this film all week and eventually wore me down. It *starred / was starring* by some Hollywood actor whom I *had vaguely heard of / had been vaguely hearing of*. We got to the cinema early to find people *were already waiting / already waited* outside which suggested that my friends weren't the only ones who thought it was worth seeing – although I could still think of several other things I would rather *having been doing / do* at that moment.

In the end, the film *turned out / was turning out* to be not half as bad as I *expected / was expecting* though I *would have preferred / would have been preferring* something with a bit more action. The plot centred on two men who were planning to carry out some immensely complicated robbery, though what they *completely failed to realize / were completely failing to realize* was that all the time their plans *were being closely monitored / were closely monitored* by the police. Somewhat

unpredictably, however, they got away with it because they *changed / were changing* their plans at the last minute. It was okay but *I'm not thinking / I don't think* of seeing it again.

Ex. 3. Put the verbs in brackets into the appropriate present forms.

A. George Smith ... (*train*) for this match for months. He ... (*practise*) at least four hours a day for the last two weeks and he ... (*say*) that now he ... (*feel*) confident. However, he ... (*face*) a difficult opponent tonight. Palmer ... (*win*) several games recently, and he ... (*look*) determined to win this one too. The match ... (*be*) about to start, so let's watch and see what ... (*happen*).

B. Louisa usually ... (*go*) to work by tube, but today she ... (*go*) there in a chauffeur-driven limousine. The reason for this ... (*be*) that she ... (*just, win*) the young business person award, and as part of the prize people ... (*treat*) her like royalty.

C. Mary ... (*dye*) her hair for years. She ... (*go*) to the hairdresser once a week and ... (*try*) every colour you can imagine. She ... (*say*) she ... (*want*) to match her hair with her clothes. I ... (*ask*) her for ages why she ... (*not, keep*) her natural colour but she ... (*say*) she ... (*forget*) what it is!

D. A: Excuse me, I ... (*try*) to pay for this shirt for ten minutes. Nobody ... (*seem*) to want to serve me. I ... (*try*) complaining but nobody ... (*listen*). It's the worst service I ... (*ever, experience*). Something ought to be done!

B: I agree, sir, but I ... (*not, work*) here.

Ex. 4. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous.

A few years ago a friend of mine, Tom, (1) ... (*travel*) in Java. One day he (2) ... (*decide*) to visit an ancient temple. The walls were covered in beautiful old paintings of mysterious-looking faces. While he (3) ... (*walk*) around the temple, he (4) ... (*feel*) an inexplicable desire to remove one particular face which seemed to be staring at him. Nervously, checking to see

that no one (5) ... (*look*), he (6) ... (*peel*) the face from the wall and (7) ... (*put*) it carefully in his bag. Tom (8) ... (*think*) no more about the incident until two years later. At that time he (9) ... (*live*) in London and (10) ... (*work*) in a shop selling old books and manuscripts. One day an extremely old man (11) ... (*walk*) slowly through the door. Tom could hardly see him but he (12) ... (*notice*) the man's piercing black eyes. He (13) ... (*stare*) at Tom, fixing him with his gaze, saying nothing. As the man (14) ... (*stare*) at him, Tom (15) ... (*have*) an awful, terrifying feeling of shame and fear. Suddenly, the man was gone. When Tom got home that evening, he (16) ... (*search*) frantically through all his things until he (17) ... (*find*) the face from the temple. It was the face of the old man from the shop! He (18) ... (*know*) then that he had to return the picture to the temple, or something terrible would happen.

Ex. 5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past forms.

When she (1) ... (*be*) only fifteen Helen (2) ... (*leave*) school without any qualifications. Nevertheless, she (3) ... (*be*) very ambitious and (4) ... (*want*) to work in the fashion industry. Luckily she (5) ... (*find*) a job immediately as an assistant in a small fashion company. While she (6) ... (*work*) there she (7) ... (*decide*) to go to evening classes to get a qualification in business studies. Once she (8) ... (*successfully, complete*) the course she (9) ... (*be promoted*) to the position of assistant manager. After she (10) ... (*do*) that job for some years she (11) ... (*want*) a change. She (12) ... (*think*) of moving to London for some time, so she (13) ... (*apply*) for a job which she (14) ... (*see*) advertised in a fashion magazine. Helen (15) ... (*get*) a job as the manager of a small but prestigious fashion company in central London. She (16) ... (*achieve*) her ambition of becoming a successful businesswoman at last.

Ex. 6. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past forms.

Christopher Columbus (1) ... (*be born*) in Italy in 1451. He (2) ... (*work*) as a woolen cloth weaver with his father before he

(3) ... (*begin*) his nautical career at the age of 22. After several merchant voyages he (4) ... (*settle*) in Lisbon, Portugal in 1478. By this time he (5) ... (*teach*) himself Portuguese and Latin and (6) ... (*read*) many geographical and navigational books. In 1481 he (7) ... (*marry*) Felipa Parestrello. They (8) ... (*have*) one son, Diego. They (9) ... (*be married*) for two years when his wife (10) ... (*die*). At this time he (11) ... (*work*) for John II of Portugal. Columbus (12) ... (*always, wish*) to sail around the world westward but John II wouldn't agree. Finally King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella of Spain (13) ... (*decide*) to finance the voyage. He (14) ... (*set off*) for the first time in April 1492. There (15) ... (*be*) three ships: the Nina, the Pinta and the Santa Maria and a crew of 90 men. They (16) ... (*have*) many false alarms before they finally (17) ... (*spot*) the "New World" at 02.00 on Friday the 12th of October, 1492. Columbus (18) ... (*make*) another three voyages after this. He (19) ... (*retire*) to Valladolid 12 years after his first voyage and in 1517 he (20) ... (*die*) there.

Ex. 7. Decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits the space.

Maria's Homecoming

When the bus ... (1) in a small square, Maria (2) ... her magazine and didn't realize that she (3) ... at her destination. "This is Santa Teresa", Martin said. "(4) ... home! I suppose your cousin (5) ... for us. Come on. (6) ... the bags". Maria thought, "All those years when I (7) ... in New York, I (8) ... of this moment. And now it's real, I can't believe it! Here I am, (9) ... in the square". Santa Teresa was Maria's birthplace, but she (10) ... the town at the age of six. She had some memories of the town, and some photos, but (11) ... here still? She (12) Nobody (13) ... in the square. Perhaps her cousin Pablo (14) ... Maria's letter. "What (15) ... now?" asked Martin. "There isn't even a hotel here!"

1. A has stopped	B stops	C stopped	D was stopped
2. A was reading	B read	C had read	D used to read
3. A arrived	B arrives	C has arrived	D had arrived
4. A You arrive	B You're arriving	C You've been arriving	D You've arrived
5. A waits	B will be waiting	C has waited	D is going to wait
6. A I'll carry	B I carry	C I've carried	D I carried
7. A live	B have lived	C was living	D am living
8. A dream	B am dreaming	C used to dream	D will dream
9. A I really stand	B I was really standing	C I had really stood	D I'm really standing
10. A was leaving	B had left	C used to leave	D has left
11. A will she belong	B did she belong	C has she belonged	D does she belong
12. A wasn't knowing	B hasn't known	C hadn't know	D didn't know
13. A was waiting	B is waiting	C waits	D waited
14. A wasn't receiving	B didn't use to receive	C hadn't received	D hasn't received
15. A are we going to do	B have we done	C did we do	D are we doing

Ex. 8. Put the verbs in brackets into the appropriate past forms.

A. Alexander the Great ... (*be born*) in 356 BC in Macedonia. He ... (*become*) King when he was 20 and ... (*continue*) the work that his father ... (*begin*). In 334 BC he ... (*invade*) Persia and by his thirtieth birthday he ... (*conquer*) most of south-west Asia. However, while he ... (*plan*) the invasion of Arabia he ... (*catch*) a fever and ... (*die*).

B. Last month Albert and I ... (*go*) on a skiing trip to Scotland. We ... (*save up*) for months and so we ... (*be*) very excited when the time ... (*come*) to leave. We ... (*pack*) our bags, ... (*get*) in the car and ... (*set off*). We ... (*drive*) for six hours when Albert suddenly ... (*remember*) something – we ... (*forget*) to pack the skis!

C. George Grimes ... (*wake up*) feeling very odd. All through the night he ... (*dream*) about strange creatures which ... (*try*) to break in through his window. They ... (*have*) horns and big green eyes and they ... (*seem*) to be threatening him. "Oh well," he ... (*think*), "at least they aren't real." Just at that moment, however, a big scaly hand ... (*come*) crashing through the window!

D. When Bob ... (*invite*) me to go fishing with him I ... (*be*) excited because I ... (*never, go*) fishing before. But as we ... (*drive*) to the river we ... (*see*) the first black clouds and ten minutes later it ... (*rain*) heavily. Three hours later, soaking wet, we ... (*still, look for*) somewhere to get warm and dry.

E. "... (*you, enjoy*) your holiday?" "No, it ... (*be*) a disaster! As I ... (*get*) on the plane, I found I ... (*leave*) my holiday money at home! I ... (*save*) for months to get that money. My father ... (*send*) me a cheque, but it ... (*take*) five days to reach me."

F. Alan ... (*work*) in the same office for ten years before he ... (*apply*) for another post with "Mask Ltd". He ... (*wait*) for an answer for weeks when he ... (*be asked*) to attend an interview with the Personnel Manager. He ... (*go*) there dressed in an expensive suit which he ... (*buy*) the day before, only to find that they ... (*want*) someone to work as a cleaner.

Ex. 9. Decide whether the verbs in brackets are used in the right form. If not, correct the wrong ones.

Describe Someone You Like or Dislike

I don't like to admit to disliking anyone, but I have to confess that there is one of my classmates who I (*am particularly disliking*). We (*have studied*) together in the same class for the last few years and I (*begin*) to feel that I (*have been having*) enough. It's not that he is an unpleasant person, in fact in other circumstances I (*am feeling*) sure that we would get on fine. It is just that when you (*have sat*) next to someone for so long in such an artificial environment as a classroom, you (*find*) that the smallest thing can start to get on your nerves. I (*thought*)

about this only the other day after the person in question – let us call him George, though that is not his real name – (*had been trying*) to help me with an exercise in our text book. I (*was realizing*) immediately that he really (*wasn't knowing*) what he (*talked*) about. This was not a problem but what (*annoyed*) me was the fact that he (*refused*) to listen to my explanations. The exercise (*was consisting*) of reading a text and answering questions on it and I (*am not thinking*) that he (*had been reading*) the text. I didn't know what to say. I (*was going to tell*) him to stop being so stupid but that (*would have been sounding*) rude. So in the end I just (*sat*) and said nothing.

Past Simple and Used + Infinitive Compared

For Study

Past Simple употребляется	Used + Infinitive употребляется
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения привычных, повторяющихся действий, имеющих место в прошлом <p><i>When he was away from home he called me every day to say he was OK.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • для выражения повторяющихся привычных действий или состояний, имеющих место длительное время в прошлом, с целью подчеркнуть, что эти действия или состояния не продолжаются в настоящем <p><i>I used to walk my dog in the park every morning but now we don't keep a dog.</i></p>

Примечания:

1. Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола *did*.

Did you use to play with your dolls when you were a child?

I didn't use to like opera, but now I do.

2. В официальном стиле и только в Британском варианте английского языка могут употребляться вопросительные и отрицательные предложения без вспомогательного глагола *did*.

Used you to play with your dolls when you were a child?

I used not to like opera, but now I do.

3. Обратите внимание на часто смешиваемые конструкции *used to do smth* и *be / get used to doing smth*.

Конструкция **used to do smth** состоит из глагола **use** в прошедшем времени и глагола в инфинитивной форме с частицей **to** (см. значение в таблице).

Конструкция **be / get used to doing smth** состоит из глаголов **be / get**, которые могут употребляться в *Present Simple* или *Past Simple* и герундия с предлогом **to**. На русский язык эта конструкция переводится *иметь / приобрести привычку*.

Сравните: *My father used to smoke, but he gave it up several years ago.*

I am used to getting up early.

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete the sentences with *used to*.

1. The baby doesn't cry so much now, but she ... every night.
2. Dennis doesn't smoke any more, but he ... 30 cigarettes a day.
3. She ... my best friend, but we aren't friends any longer.
4. We live in Nottingham now, but we ... in Leeds.
5. Now there's only one shop in the village but there ... two.
6. When I was a child I ... ice-cream, but I don't like it now.
7. Ann never ... coffee, but now she has three cups of coffee a day.
8. He doesn't play the piano now, but ... quite well when at school.

Ex. 2. Complete each sentence, using *used to* and the verb in brackets.

1. Jack ... (*have*) a beard, but he shaved it off.
2. My mother ... (*read*) to me every night.
3. In the holidays we ... (*meet*) at the beach every morning.
4. I ... (*not, like*) spinach, but now I do.
5. Helen ... (*write*) to me often, but now she phones.
6. Tina ... (*live*) in the house across the street.
7. When I was young the summers ... (*be*) warmer.
8. Whenever our teacher let us off early we ... (*cheer*) loudly.

Ex. 3. Mr. Smith is an old man now. You are asking what he used to do when he was younger.

1. I know he doesn't smoke now, but ...?
2. I know he doesn't play the piano now, but ...?
3. I know he doesn't go out very often these days, but ...?

4. I know he isn't very rich now, but ...?
5. I know he doesn't dance these days, but ...?
6. I know he hasn't got many friends now, but ...?

Ex. 4. Change the sentences so as to express past habits or states which are now finished.

1. Paul lived in Brazil when he was young.
2. When he was in the army, he woke up at 5 o'clock in the morning.
3. Rosa liked English food when she was younger, but now she seems to dislike it.
4. My grandmother usually went to Spain for a holiday in summer, but now she prefers to stay at home.
5. My mother always gave me a bath every Friday night when I was little.
6. When I was young I normally went for a walk before breakfast.
7. She woke up at 6 a.m. every day to get to work on time. Now she is retired.
8. When we were kids we usually cycled to school.
9. I don't play golf now, but I played a lot at college.
10. It was much quieter here in the old days.
11. I ate a lot of sweets when I was a child.
12. I walked long distances several years ago, but now I am too lazy.
13. I had long hair when I was young.
14. When we were little children we spent summer holidays with our grandparents.

Ex. 5. Complete each sentence, using the correct form of the verb.

1. I am used to ... (*have*) milk in my tea.
2. I must admit that I am not used to ... (*speak*) to the answering machine.
3. When I was in the country I got used to ... (*walk*) barefoot on the grass.
4. Pat is not used to ... (*drive*) an automatic shift car.
5. I am not used to ... (*wear*) fancy dresses? I prefer jeans and t-shirts.

6. When Bill changed his job he got used to ... (*work*) night shifts.
7. Linda is very shy. She is not used to ... (*speak*) in public.
8. I have not enough money on me to buy this dictionary but I am not used to ... (*borrow*) money.
9. I can't meet you at the station at 6 a.m. I am not used to ... (*get up*) so early.
10. We moved here three years ago but I still can't get used to ... (*live*) in a big city.

Ex. 6. Complete the dialogue with Past Simple or Used to + Infinitive.

- John:* When I was a baby I ... (*have*) a toy shark.
Liz: And I ... (*play*) with a toy train. I ... (*not, play*) with dolls and never ... (*like*) teddy bears. But I ... (*love*) my train. I never ... (*play*) with it now, of course.
Jane: I ... (*play*) with snails. I ... (*have*) a snail that ... (*move*) very slowly. Did you ... (*have*) any pets, Jason?
Jason: Yes, I did. I ... (*have*) two beetles which ... (*live*) in a matchbox. But one day I ... (*leave*) them in their box on Mum's bed and they ... (*escape*). I couldn't find them and Mum was very annoyed.
John: My Mum often ... (*get*) annoyed with me too. She ... (*say*): "You'll drive me mad, John."

Ways of Referring to the Future

For Study

Форма	Пример	Значение
Future Simple	<i>I'll just go and get my coat. You'll be sick if you eat more chocolate.</i>	= a spontaneous decision = a general prediction
Present Continuous	<i>We're going to the café. Won't you join us?</i>	= fixed plans
Present Simple	<i>The train leaves in ten minutes.</i>	= arrangements or time-tables

Форма	Пример	Значение
Future Continuous	<i>Don't phone too early because I'll be putting the baby to bed.</i> <i>We'll be working on this until the end of the year.</i> <i>I'll give your letter to him - I'll be seeing him later.</i>	= an action that will be in progress some time in future = an activity that will be happening during a period in the future = an action that will happen because it is regular or decided
Future Perfect	<i>We'll have driven over five hundred miles by the time we get there.</i>	= an event that will be finished before a specified time in the future
Future Perfect Continuous	<i>We'll have been living here for ten years next May.</i>	= a state of affairs in progress for a period up to a specified time in the future
Construction be going to	<i>I'm going to leave in a minute.</i> <i>Look out! We're going to hit the car in front.</i>	= a person's intention = a prediction after looking at what is happening now

Ex. 1. Choose the appropriate verb form.

1. She looks very pale. I think *she'll* / *she's going to* faint.
2. *I'll* / *I'm going to* do that for you, if you like.
3. *I'll* / *I'm going to* be a rocket scientist when I grow up.
4. "Somebody is at the door." "*I'll* / *I'm going to* see who it is."
5. I need to be home early today so I *leave* / *am leaving* at 4.00.
6. We'll have enough time if the traffic *is not* / *will not be* too bad.
7. She asked if I *would* / *will* be so kind as to give her a lift.
8. What sort of job do you think you *will do* / *will be doing* in a few years' time?
9. By the time you get back, all the food *will have gone* / *will go*.
10. The two Prime Ministers *are to* / *shall* discuss the current economic crisis.

Ex. 2. Choose the correct sentence, 1 or 2, in each mini-dialogue.

1. A: Can you come dancing tomorrow night?
B: 1 Sorry, I'll play basketball.
2 Sorry, I will be playing basketball.
2. A: What are your plans for the summer?
B: 1 I'll spend a month in the mountains.
2 I'm going to spend a month in the mountains.
3. A: What do you think about the weather?
B: 1 It'll probably rain tomorrow.
2 It's raining tomorrow.
4. A: What about tomorrow at about 5.30?
B: 1 OK, I'll see you then.
2 OK, I'm seeing you then.
5. A: Mary is buying a dog next week.
B: 1 Really? What is she calling it?
2 Really? What is she going to call it?
6. A: It would be nice to see you next week.
B: 1 Are you doing anything on Wednesday?
2 Will you do anything on Wednesday?

Ex. 3. Match the first sentence (1-14) with the second sentence (a-n) to make short exchanges.

Example: 0 + o

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0. "Look at all those dark clouds." | a. "Shall I have a word with her?" |
| 1. "The meeting will be held on Tuesday at 3 p.m." | b. "I'll be with you in just a minute." |
| 2. "What time did she say she's going to get here?" | c. "That's easy. I'm going to get a job that earns me lots of money." |
| 3. "I told her to tidy her room but she won't." | d. "Thanks. That will be very helpful." |
| 4. "How much longer are you going to be?" | e. "Actually she's going to have a baby." |
| 5. "I feel awful. I think I'm going to faint." | f. "Never mind. Accidents will happen." |

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>6. "I'll come and help you clear the attic in a moment."</p> <p>7. "Tessa seems to have gained a lot of weight."</p> <p>8. "Shall we go now? I've had enough."</p> <p>9. "Will you please shut the door?"</p> <p>10. "What shall I get for dinner?"</p> <p>11. "When am I going to see you again?"</p> <p>12. "What do you think you'll do when you graduate?"</p> <p>13. "I'm just going to go to the post office."</p> <p>14. "Mum, I've dropped my glass of milk."</p> | <p>g. "I'm not sure I'll be able to come."</p> <p>h. "She'll probably be here by 9.30."</p> <p>i. "I'll call the doctor right away."</p> <p>j. "Let's just have fish and chips."</p> <p>k. "Perhaps I'll see you tomorrow."</p> <p>l. "No, I won't. Do it yourself!"</p> <p>m. "Are you? I'll come with you."</p> <p>n. "OK. I'll just get your coat."</p> <p>o. "Yes, there's going to be a storm."</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Ex. 4. Fill each of the blanks with a suitable verb form.

*Example: I'm not going to go out again until the storm **has blown over.***

1. I'll phone him just as soon as I ... (*finish*) typing all these letters.
2. I looked for that book everywhere but I'm afraid I ... (*not, come*) across it yet.
3. This isn't the first time he ... (*run*) away from home.
4. I went to the new pizzeria last night: it does the best pizza I ... (*eat*).
5. Since he got home from the camp, he ... (*do*) nothing but sleep.
6. I ... (*not, yet, get*) over the shock of failing the exam.

Ex. 5. Finish each of the sentences in such a way that it is as similar in meaning as possible to the sentence printed before it.

*Example: Don't use that milk until you've finished this carton.
Make sure you've finished this carton before you use that milk*

1. Make sure you finish this book before you start on the others.
Don't start the other books until ...
2. Nobody have seen Jo for over the month.
Jo was ...
3. Berkhamph's goal was the most extraordinary one I have ever seen.
I've never ...
4. No one has asked me that before.
This is the first time ...
5. The journey to Paris took much longer before they built the Channel Tunnel.
Since the ...
6. It's almost a year since I stopped smoking.
I gave ...
7. This café used to be a lot more popular before they opened the one next door.
Since ...
8. I'm sure he will arrive before you get there.
By the time ...
9. I believe the journey to Cornwall is over 200 miles.
By the time we get ...
10. After typing that report, could you perhaps check this order for me? When you ...
11. I'm sure Helen will have got there before everyone else.
Helen is ...
12. We will fax you further details after we receive your completed application form.
We won't fax ...
13. First do your homework, then go out to play football.
Don't go out until ...

Ex. 6. Fill in *will* or *be going to*.

1. A: There's no sugar left.
B: That's OK. I ... go and buy some.
2. A: Have you got any plans for the evening?
B: Yes, I ... see "The Doll's House" in town.
3. A: Have you bought a dress for the reception?
B: No, but I ... buy one this afternoon.
4. A: Here's £20.
B: Thank you. I ... pay you back as soon as I can.
5. A: Have you heard that Mrs. Potts is ill?
B: Yes. Actually we ... visit her this afternoon.
6. A: Peter is taking his driving test tomorrow.
B: Oh, I'm sure he ... pass.
7. A: Is Tom coming tonight?
B: I don't know. I ... phone him and ask.
8. A: Has Helen decided what to study?
B: Yes. She ... train to be a teacher.
9. A: It's quite cold today.
B: I think winter ... be here soon.
10. A: We are having a picnic on Sunday.
B: I hope the weather ... be nice.

Miscellaneous Practice

Ex. 1. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct present or future forms.

A. Dear Mr. Green,

Regarding our telephone conversation last week, here are the details of your forthcoming trip to Thailand. You (1) ... (*leave*) on Saturday 4th December from London Gatwick at 10.00 pm. You (2) ... (*fly*) with Thai Air, flight number TA 907. The flight (3) ... (*arrive*) in Bangkok at 4.00 pm on 5th December – that (4) ... (*be*) 11.00 pm local time. Our tour guide, Jim Smith, (5) ... (*wait*) for you at the airport to accompany you to the Imperial Hotel. As soon as you (6) ... (*settle in*), you (7) ... (*attend*) a welcome dinner party. In the next days you (8) ... (*visit*) famous sights. There (9)

... (*be*) time for you to do your shopping as well. By the time you (10) ... (*get on*) the return flight on 10th December, you (11) ... (*experience*) the most traditional aspects of Thai life. Our tour guide (12) ... (*be*) with you throughout, so there shouldn't be any problems. If you (13) ... (*need*) more information, please contact us.

Yours sincerely,

A. Jones

- B.** Bill Haynes, the author of the immensely popular novel "Black Roses", (1) ... (*write*) a new novel. "I (2) ... (*start*) next Monday – or at least that's the plan," says Bill. "It's amazing to think by next year it (3) ... (*be*) ten years since I last picked up a pen." Despite his long break, Bill is confident. "I think this book (4) ... (*be*) even better than "Ros-es". I (5) ... (*include*) the usual elements of action and adventure but this time there (6) ... (*be*) some romance too. I hope it (7) ... (*be*) successful." Of course, we (8) ... (*not, know*) until it (9) ... (*be published*) next year.
- C.** The staff of Cottenham Primary School (1) ... (*hold*) an open on August 21st. In the morning you (2) ... (*be able to*) meet your child's teacher. At 12.30 the Headmaster, Mr. Patter-son, (3) ... (*show*) the plans for the new adventure playground. We hope that this (4) ... (*finish*) by Christmas. If your child (5) ... (*start*) school this September, bring him or her along! The programme (6) ... (*begin*) at 9 a.m. See you there!
- D.** Jeanne and Paul (1) ... (*move*) to London next month. Paul is being transferred there and Jeanne hopes she (2) ... (*find*) a job by the time they (3) ... (*move*) there. They (4) ... (*drive*) down next weekend to look for a flat. They hope they (5) ... (*find*) something in a nice area, but with prices the way they are, they will have to be satisfied with whatever they (6) ... (*find*). Jeanne is afraid she (7) ... (*miss*) living in Notting-ham, but Paul is convinced that they (8) ... (*be*) happier in London because there is so much more to do there.

E. "Where (1) ... (*you, go*) on holiday this year, Laura?"
"I don't know, Sue. What about you?"
"We (2) ... (*probably, go*) to Spain again. But as I (3) ... (*get*) a pay rise very soon, I'd like to go somewhere more glamorous. I think I (4) ... (*get*) some brochures from the travel agent tomorrow, so if you want, I (5) ... (*pick up*) a couple for you as well."

"Good idea. With any luck, we (6) ... (*decide*) where to go by the time summer (7) ... (*come*)!"

F. Dear Anna,

I got the job! I (1) ... (*leave*) for Africa in two weeks. It's a shame I (2) ... (*not, see*) you before I (3) ... (*go*). For the first six months I (4) ... (*work*) in a village school, teaching English and Maths. (5) ... (*you, be able*) to visit me? If not, by the time I (6) ... (*see*) you again, so much (7) ... (*happen*) to us both that it'll take us hours to catch up on the news.

Lots of love,

Danielle

Ex. 2. Put the verbs in brackets into a correct tense form.

A. A new addiction to soap operas (1) ... (*recently, emerge*) and the world's first clinic to treat obsessed with the soaps (2) ... (*open*) next week. Victims (3) ... (*come*) from every walk of life – from company directors to cleaners. Symptoms of addiction (4) ... (*include*) refusing to miss an episode and watching recorded episodes again and again. One victim (5) ... (*explain*) how he (6) ... (*become*) addicted five years ago. His obsession (7) ... (*be*) so bad that he (8) ... (*be*) unable to keep a steady relationship. "When my friends (9) ... (*come round*), I was more interested in the soaps. It was almost as if the people on TV (10) ... (*become*) my friends instead."

B. A: I (1) ... (*think*) of going to that new Chinese restaurant in the city centre to celebrate my birthday. (2) ... (*you, be*) there yet?

B: No, I (3) ... (*not, be*), but people (4) ... (*say*) that the food is fantastic.

A: Would you like to go there next weekend?

B: Yes, that's a great idea. (15) I ... (*write*) in my diary now.

C. John (1) ... (*leave*) the house in a rush this morning. As he (2) ... (*drive*) to work suddenly he (3) ... (*remember*) that he (4) ... (*be asked*) to speak at a conference. He (5) ... (*look*) at his watch and (6) ... (*see*) that it was nearly time for the conference to begin.

D. Last March Sam (1) ... (*decide*) that he (2) ... (*have*) enough of working in a bank and that he (3) ... (*ride*) around the world on a bicycle. He (4) ... (*leave*) England two weeks later with his bike, a rucksack and a tent. He (5) ... (*be*) away for six months now, and no one (6) ... (*know*) whether he (7) ... (*return*) or not.

E. Jan and Paul (1) ... (*argue*) in the next room at the moment. It (2) ... (*seem*) that Paul (3) ... (*come*) in late last night after he (4) ... (*promise*) Jan that he (5) ... (*be*) home in time for dinner. By the time he (6) ... (*get*) home, Jan (7) ... (*give*) his dinner to the dog and (8) ... (*wait*) by the window for two hours!

F. A: (1) ... (*you, go*) on holiday to Germany this year?

B: No, we (2) ... (*go*) there every year, so we want a change this year.

A: Where (3) ... (*you, plan*) to go instead?

B: Well, we (4) ... (*be told*) that Greece is a beautiful country so we (5) ... (*already, book*) a two-week holiday on Corfu.

G. Susan (1) ... (*study*) interior design part time for three years and she (2) ... (*get*) her diploma next month. Since she (3) ... (*work*) in the same company for over ten years she (4) ... (*feel*) that she (5) ... (*need*) a change, so she (6) ... (*plan*) to open her own design business. She (7) ... (*start*) looking for an office next week, and she (8) ... (*hope*) she (9) ... (*find*) something in a good location and at a reasonable price by the end of the month. Her tutors (10) ... (*tell*) her that she (11) ... (*be*) very talented and they (12) ... (*assure*) her that she (13) ... (*make*) a success of the business.

- H. Jim (1) ... (*walk*) along the High Street when he (2) ... (*notice*) someone behind him. Actually, he (3) ... (*follow*) him since he (4) ... (*get off*) the bus. Jim (5) ... (*stop*) at a shop window. The man (6) ... (*come*) closer to him. Jim (7) ... (*have*) the feeling he (8) ... (*see*) him before, so he (9) ... (*go*) up to him and (10) ... (*ask*): "... (*not, I, know*) you? Why (12) ... (*you, follow*) me?" The man (13) ... (*smile*) and (14) ... (*say*), "Smile! You (15) ... (*be*) on Candid Camera!"
- I. Julie (1) ... (*always, want*) to be famous, ever since she was young. She (2) ... (*take*) acting classes for years and last week someone (3) ... (*offer*) her a part in an advertisement. They only (4) ... (*need*) her voice, though, because it's going to be on the radio. At least her career (5) ... (*start*).
- J. Tom (1) ... (*save up*) to go to France for months, and yesterday when he (2) ... (*count*) his savings he (3) ... (*realize*) he had enough. Unfortunately as he (4) ... (*drive*) to the travel agent's he remembered that he (5) ... (*not, pay*) his rent for two months so he (6) ... (*turn*) round and (7) ... (*drive*) back home again.
- K. Next month I (1) ... (*visit*) my friend who (2) ... (*live*) in Brazil. The flight from London (3) ... (*take*) about fifteen hours and I (4) ... (*never, be*) on a plane before. I (5) ... (*feel*) quite nervous about the journey but my friend (6) ... (*keep*) telling me that there (7) ... (*be*) nothing to worry about.
- L. It is a story of an inventor whose creativity and persistence (1) ... (*result*) in a very useful product. What (2) ... (*be*) the famous invention? It is Liquid Paper, the white liquid that (3) ... (*cover*) up the mistakes you (4) ... (*make*) when writing or typing. It (5) ... (*invent*) by Bette Nesmith Graham, a secretary in Dallas, Texas, in the early 1950s.

At the time, she (6) ... (*be*) a twenty-seven-year-old single mother of one son, struggling to make ends meet and working as a secretary to the chairman of a big Dallas bank. When she (7) ... (*begin*) to work with her first electric typewriter, she (8) ... (*find*) that the type marks she (9) ... (*type*) onto the paper (10) ... (*not, erase*) as cleanly as those

from manual typewriters. So Ms. Nesmith, who (11) ... (*be*) also an artist, quietly began painting out her mistakes. Soon she (12) ... (*supply*) bottles of her homemade preparation, which she (13) ... (*call*) "Mistake Out", to other secretaries in the building.

When she (14) ... (*lose*) her job with the company, she (15) ... (*turn*) to working full time to develop the "Mistake Out" as business, expanding from her house into a small trailer she (16) ... (*buy*) for the backyard. In hopes of marketing her product, she (17) ... (*approach*) IBM, which (18) ... (*turn*) her down. She (19) ... (*start*) her own marketing and within a decade (20) ... (*be*) a financial success. The product, which (21) ... (*come*) to be called "Liquid Paper", (22) ... (*manufacture*) in four countries and (23) ... (*sell*) in nearly three dozen. By the time she finally (24) ... (*sell*) her business to Gillette in 1979, she (25) ... (*build*) her simple, practical idea into a \$47.5 million business.

Indirect (Reported) Speech

For Study

Речь какого-нибудь лица, передаваемая буквально, т.е. так, как она была произнесена, называется прямой речью (*Direct Speech*). Речь, передаваемая не слово в слово, а только по содержанию, в виде дополнительных придаточных предложений, называется косвенной речью (*Indirect Speech* или *Reported Speech*).

Прямая речь может представлять собой повествовательное, вопросительное, или побудительное предложение.

Если глагол в главном предложении стоит в *Present Simple*, *Present Perfect* или *Future Simple*, то глагол в косвенной речи (в придаточном предложении) остается в том же времени, в каком он был в прямой речи.

Если глагол в главном предложении стоит в *Past Simple*, *Past Continuous* или *Past Perfect*, то время глагола изменяется в соответствии с правилом согласования времен.

A. Statements in Indirect (Reported) Speech

Время	Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Present Simple	“She works hard,” he said.	He said (that) she worked hard. (<i>Past Simple</i>)
Present Cont.	“She is working hard,” he said.	He said (that) she was working hard. (<i>Past Continuous</i>)
Past Simple	“She worked hard,” he said.	He said (that) she had worked hard. (<i>Past Perfect</i>)
Past Cont.	“She was working hard,” he said.	He said (that) she had been working hard. (<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i>)
Future Simple	“She will work hard,” he said.	He said (that) she would work hard. (<i>Future in the Past</i>)
Future Cont.	“She will be working hard,” he said.	He said (that) she would be working hard. (<i>Future Continuous in the Past</i>)
Present Perfect	“She has worked hard,” he said.	He said (that) she had worked hard. (<i>Past Perfect</i>)
Present Perf. Cont.	“She has been working hard,” he said.	He said (that) she had been working hard. (<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i>)

Practice

Ex. 1. Match each sentence in Direct Speech with its summarized version in Reported Speech.

1. “Look, sorry about this, but I’m afraid I’m going to be a bit late.”
 2. “Actually I’ve no idea at all where I am!”
 3. “The thing is I know it’s silly but I’ve missed the bus.”
 4. “Anyway, I’ll be back in next to no time.”
 5. “I did ring, you know, earlier in the evening.”
- a. She said she would be back soon.
 - b. She said she had missed the bus.
 - c. She said she was going to be late.

- d. She said she had really rung.
- e. She said she didn't know where she was.

Ex. 2. Choose the correct form of the verbs to complete the sentences.

1. David says that Sandra *left / leaves* the television on all the time these days.
2. Bob told me that he *wants / wanted* to stay home last night.
3. I told my teacher that I *had read / have read* the chapter before class.
4. When the police officer stopped him, Marty said that he *was going / is going* home.
5. The officer said that Marty *has been / had been* exceeding the speed limit.
6. Last year, Marty told me that he *won't speed / wouldn't speed* anymore.
7. My teacher told me that I *should have read / should read* more the next year.
8. Two years ago, Christina's doctor told her that she *has to / had to* do something about her weight.
9. I followed the instructions, which said the safety switch *must be / must have been* on at all times for the equipment to work.
10. Cindy tells me that *she's having / she was having* some trouble at school these days.

Ex. 3. Rewrite each sentence in Reported Speech, beginning as shown.

1. "I won't be there because I'm having a party," said Lucy.
Lucy told us that she ...
2. "I've lost the map and I don't know the way," said Jack.
Jack told me that he ...
3. "When I finish the book, I'm going to watch television," said Jessica.
Jessica said that when...

4. "I'm doing some homework but I won't be long," said Mike.
Mike said that he ...
5. "I got up late and I missed the bus," said Richard.
Richard said that he ...

Ex. 4. Complete the sentences with either *told* or *said*.

1. I ... Marty that the class was starting in five minutes.
2. Last semester, some teachers ... their students to type their essays and compositions on the computer.
3. They ... that the computer lab was open every night except Sunday.
4. Jana, one of Mr. Hall's students ... him that she worked at night.
5. Mr. Hall ... Jana could submit handwritten papers if she couldn't get to the lab.

Ex. 5. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "We want to visit you next week." 2. "I'm going to move back to San Juan next month." 3. "My electric power went out yesterday." 4. "We're buying a house this year." 5. "Ken is here this evening." | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Mandy and Vic told us that <i>we / they want / wanted</i> to visit <i>us / you the following week / the next week</i>. b) Mrs. Bright <i>said / told</i> me that <i>I'm / she's</i> moving to San Juan <i>this month / the next month</i>. c) Frank said that <i>my / his</i> electric power <i>went out / had gone out the day before / yesterday</i>. d) Bill and Jenny told me that <i>we / they are buying / were buying</i> a house <i>this year / the next year</i>. e) Don said that Ken <i>is / was here / there that evening / this evening</i>. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>6. "I met him last month."</p> <p>7. "No one is sitting here right now."</p> <p>8. "You should think about moving your office down here."</p> | <p>f) He said that <i>I / he met / had met him last month / the previous month.</i></p> <p>g) He said that <i>no one is sitting / was sitting here / there right then / now.</i></p> <p>h) He said that <i>you / we should think about moving your / our office down here / there</i></p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

For Study

Временная форма не изменяется в косвенной речи если:

- говорящий ссылается на общеизвестную истину;
- в предложениях с условно-сослагательными конструкциями;
- говорящий ссылается на то, что было только что произнесено;

Примечание: если говорящий ссылается на то, что соответствует истине, временная форма может изменяться или оставаться без изменения. Однако, если говорящий ссылается на то, что не соответствует истине, временная форма меняется.

Сравните:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
"The sun rises in the East", the teacher said.	The teacher said (that) the sun rises in the East.
"I wish I was flying to Brazil", he said.	He said he wished he was flying to Brazil.
"The food is delicious", she said.	She said (that) the food is delicious.
"She likes seafood", he said.	He said (that) she likes / liked seafood.
"India is a very rich country", she said.	She said (that) India was a very rich country.

Наречия времени в косвенной речи выражают относительное время. Они могут изменяться или оставаться без изменения в зависимости от того остается ли актуальным

указанное время. Если косвенная речь передается в тот же день, когда была произнесена прямая речь, то в косвенной речи сохраняются наречия *yesterday, last night, last week, last month, last year*.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
tonight, today, this week / month / year	that night, that day, that week / month / year
now	then, at that time, at once, immediately
now that	since
yesterday, last night / week / month / year	the day before, the previous night / week / month / year
tomorrow, next week / month / year	the following day / the day after, the following / next week / month / year
two days / months / years, etc. ago	two days / months / years, etc. before

Сравните:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
“The report is due in next week,” the lecturer said.	The lecturer said (that) the report was due in the following week. (out-of-date reporting)
“I went to a party last night,” she said.	She said (that) she went to a party last night. (up-to-date reporting)

Practice

Ex. 1. Turn the following sentences into Reported Speech.

1. “They will have arrived in Bali by now,” he said.
2. “I’ve always hated the music they play at this disco,” he said.
3. “He’ll repair the car next Friday,” she said.
4. “I’ll be travelling home this time next week,” she said.
5. “He left last Monday,” she says.
6. “I haven’t decided what type of car I’ll buy,” he said.
7. “It’s time we went out,” she said.

8. "The earth is round," he said.
9. "When they were fishing they caught a trout," he said.
10. "Your reports are all typed up," the secretary said.
11. "Dinosaurs are extinct," the teacher said.
12. "Paris is a small city," said Lucy.
13. "I've been sunbathing all afternoon," he said.
14. "She looks very pretty today," said Paul.
15. "If I were you, I'd enter the competition," he said.
16. "If they had played well, they'd have won," the coach said.
17. "She doesn't seem to be enjoying herself," he said.
18. "Water freezes at 0°C," the professor said.
19. "She ought to see a doctor," he said.
20. "Mum is making a cake now," said Tom.
21. "We went to Australia two years ago," she said.
22. "He can't possibly be serious," Tim said.
23. "We were watching television when we heard the news," her father said.
24. "I am meeting Terry tomorrow," she said.
25. "Next time you'll have to do better than that," my boss said.

For Study

B. Indirect (Reported) Questions

Если прямая речь является вопросительным предложением (*Direct Question*), то при обращении в косвенную речь это вопросительное предложение становится дополнительным придаточным предложением (*Indirect Question*).

Вопросы, начинающиеся с вопросительного слова или группы слов: *who, what, which, whose, when, where, why, how many, how much, how long* и т.д. называются **специальными вопросами** (*special questions*). При обращении их в косвенную речь (*indirect / reported question*) производятся следующие изменения:

- вопросительный знак опускается, и вопросительный порядок слов заменяется порядком слов повествовательного предложения;
- вопросительное слово или группа слов, стоящие в начале вопроса, выполняют функцию союзного слова,

присоединяющего придаточное дополнительное предложение к главному и таким образом прямой вопрос становится косвенным;

- временные формы глаголов изменяются по тем же правилам, что и при обращении в косвенную речь повествовательных предложений.

Вопросы, начинающиеся с вспомогательного или модального глагола, называются **общими вопросами** (*general questions*). При обращении их в косвенную речь (*indirect / reported question*) косвенный вопрос присоединяется к главному предложению при помощи союзов *if* или *whether*. Далее производятся те же изменения, как и при обращении в косвенную речь специальных вопросов, т.е. порядок слов вопросительного предложения заменяется на прямой.

Альтернативные косвенные вопросы присоединяются к главному предложению при помощи союзов *if / whether ... or*.

В качестве главного предложения в косвенных вопросах могут употребляться фразы *I wonder ...*, *I want to know...*, *I doubt (that) ...*, etc. В таких предложениях вопросительный знак в конце предложения опускается.

Косвенные вопросы могут начинаться с вопросительного главного предложения: *Do you know ...*, *Could you tell me ...*, *Can I ask you if / whether / when / how*, etc. Такие косвенные вопросы имеют вопросительный знак в конце предложения.

Вопрос	Косвенный вопрос
“What time is it?” she asked him.	She asked him what time it was .
“Do you eat meat?” she asked him.	She asked him if / whether he ate meat .
“Where is Joan?” he asked me.	Do you know where Joan is?
“Will you join us or stay at home?” she asked me.	She asked me if / whether I would join them or stay at home .
“Did he tell you the truth?” she asked me.	She wondered if /whether he had told me the truth .
“What shall I do next?” he asked me.	He wanted to know what he should do next / what to do next .

Practice

Ex. 1. Rewrite each sentence in Reported Speech. Do not change the meaning.

1. "Are you staying here all summer?" The little girl asked me ...
2. "What does 'procrastinate' mean?" I asked my teacher ...
3. "Have you done your homework, or not?" My mother asked me ...
4. "When is your birthday?" I asked Sue ...
5. "Did you remember to lock the door?" My father asked me...
6. "Why have you turned off the television?" Ellen asked me...
7. "Will you take the dog out for a walk?" He asked me ...
8. "How much money have you got?" He asked me...
9. "Did you really write the poem, Tom?" She asked Tom ...
10. "How did the operation go?" They asked the doctor ...
11. "Will you be going on holiday next Easter?" He asked her ...
12. "Is that your daughter walking along the pier, Mary?" Joan asked Mary ...
13. "Why is he acting this way?" She asked me ...
14. "Can you let Joan know I'll be late?" She asked me ...
15. "Which of these dresses suits me best?" She asked Lynn ...
16. "Does the bicycle belong to anyone?" He asked ...
17. "Who used my toothbrush?" He asked ...
18. "Do you want to join us at 6.00?" He asked me ...
19. "Why didn't you tell me about the party?" He asked me ...
20. "Have you been to York before?" She asked Sue ...

Ex. 2. Put one suitable word in each space.

1. David asked his mother ... she ... be coming home.
2. Peter asked us ... we ... ever been to Hungary.
3. Costas asked me ... I ... many photographs.
4. Maria asked a policeman ... the museum was.

5. Dora asked her sister ... she ... fed the dog.
6. Fiona asked me ... I ... going to school or not.

Ex. 3. Turn each sentence into Direct Speech.

1. Carol asked Ann what she had done the day before.
2. Jack asked me whether I was having lunch or going out.
3. John asked us if we often went sailing.
4. Christine asked me how many English books I had read.
5. Kevin asked Sue if she was going to change schools.
6. Alice asked me who I sat next to in class.

Ex. 4. Turn the following sentences into Indirect Questions. Omit question marks where necessary.

1. Where are you going? (I want to know ...)
2. Did he steal the money? (I doubted ...)
3. Has she told anyone about our engagement? (He wondered ...)
4. What time does the train leave? (Could you tell me ...)
5. Who did it? (She wondered ...)
6. Where have you been? (He wanted to know ...)
7. Does he speak French fluently? (I wonder ...)
8. Will she be on time? (I doubt ...)
9. How long has he been working here? (Do you know ...)
10. Are they moving house? (I want to know ...)
11. How far is the express way? (I wonder ...)
12. Where should we turn? (Can you tell us ...)
13. Is this the right exit? (I'm not sure ...)
14. Does Willow Street run east and west? (It doesn't say ...)
15. Who should we ask? (Do you know ...)
16. Why is this road closed? (Would you find out ...)
17. Is this a dead end? (We can't tell ...)
18. How long are they going to wait for us? (I wonder ...)
19. What time is it? (Could you tell me ...)
20. How long should we stay? (We're not sure ...)

Ex. 5. Turn the Direct Questions into Indirect ones. Do not change verb tenses.

Example: "Do you live in Monroe Street?"

She asked me if I live in Monroe Street.

1. "Where do you work now?"
He asked ...
2. "Does water freeze at 32 °F?"
The teacher asked ...
3. "How far should I run every day?"
James asked the coach ...
4. "Who drives your children to school?"
I asked my neighbours ...
5. "Is it going to rain?"
Jeff always asks ...
6. "Do you know how to use computer?"
The interviewer asked me ...
7. "How do you like your new apartment?"
Last night Gene asked us ...
8. "Could we help you with the dishes?"
We asked her ...
9. "Why did you quit your job so soon?"
Ann's friends asked her ...

Ex. 6. Change the Direct Questions into Indirect Questions.

1. Where can I buy Basmati rice?
I wish I knew ...
2. When do we have to file our income taxes?
I don't know ...
3. Who should I call?
There's a mistake on our phone bill. Can you tell me ...
4. What am I supposed to wear?
I'm going to the school reunion, and I'm not sure ...
5. How can I get this coffee stain out?
I wish I knew ...
6. How can I turn on the air conditioner?
Do you know how ...

C. Indirect (Reported) Imperatives (Commands / Requests / Suggestions)

К побудительным предложениям относятся предложения, выражающие приказ, просьбу, предложение, совет, предупреждение. В косвенной речи повелительное наклонение вводится глаголами *advise, ask, beg, offer, order, request, suggest, tell*, etc. Глагол в повелительном наклонении заменяется в косвенной речи преимущественно инфинитивом или герундием (например, после глагола *suggest*).

	Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Order	“Hand in your papers”, the teacher said to the class.	The teacher <i>ordered</i> the class <i>to hand</i> in their papers.
Request	“Could you lend me your pen, please?” she said.	She <i>asked</i> me <i>to lend</i> her my pen.
Offer	Would you like a cup of tea? Shall I carry your heavy bags?	He <i>offered</i> me a cup of tea. He <i>offered</i> to carry my heavy bags.
Request	Would you help me with this puzzle, Joe?	I <i>asked</i> Joe <i>to help</i> me with the puzzle.
Advice	Why don't you have a rest? You'd better see a doctor.	She <i>advised</i> me <i>to have</i> a rest. He <i>advised</i> me <i>to see</i> a doctor.
Suggestion	“Let's go for a walk”, he suggested.	He <i>suggested going</i> for a walk.
Warning	“Watch out,” he said to me.	He <i>told</i> me to watch out.

Practice

Ex. 1. Use a verb from the box to rewrite each sentence in Reported Speech beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.

Примечание: Some reporting words are followed by the Infinitive while others are followed by the Gerund:

Verbs followed by the Infinitive	Verbs followed by the Gerund
advise, invite, offer, promise, refuse	apologize for, congratulate for, suggest

1. "I'll definitely be at your house before 8.00, Sue," said Mike.
Mike ...
2. "Would you like to come to the cinema, Jean?" asked Chris.
Chris ...
3. "I wouldn't eat too much if I were you, Dave," said Patsy.
Patsy ...
4. "How about going for a walk?" said Nick.
Nick ...
5. "I'm terribly sorry for breaking the window," said Carol.
Carol ...
6. "Shall I do the washing up?" said Bill.
Bill ...
7. "Well done, you've passed your driving test," said Tina's mother.
Tina's mother ...
8. "No, I won't open my mouth!" said Pat.
Pat ...

Ex. 2. Turn the following sentences from Direct to Reported Speech. Use the right reporting verbs.

1. "Put out your cigarettes please!" he said to us.
2. "Wipe your feet on the mat!" mother said.
3. "Please forgive me!" she said.
4. "Could you babysit for me tonight?" he said to me.
5. "You shouldn't eat so much meat," she said to me.
6. "Be here on time in future," Tom's boss said.
7. "Could you pass me the salt?" Barry said to her.
8. "Let's buy some new curtains!" Sally said.
9. "You'd better go to bed early," Henry said.
10. "Don't be horrible to your little sister!" his father said.

Miscellaneous Practice

Ex. 1. Rewrite the following sentences in Reported Speech.

Example: *“I’m learning French,” he said. “I’m going to Paris for my holidays.”*

He said he was learning French, adding that he was going to Paris for his holidays.

1. “Can you take the dog for a walk?” he said to her. “I’m busy.”
2. “You shouldn’t smoke,” she said. “It’s bad for your health.”
3. “Can I borrow your pen, please?” he said to him. “You aren’t using it.”
4. “Please don’t talk,” said the teacher. “This is a test.”
5. “Why don’t you turn off the TV?” she said to him. “You aren’t watching it.”
6. “Come to our house tonight, Mary,” he said. “Jim wants to see you.”
7. “Have you read your newspaper?” he asked her. “I want to look at it.”
8. “The baby should be asleep,” she said. “It’s ten o’clock.”
9. “I don’t want any more cake,” she said. “I’ve had enough.”
10. “Don’t play near the road,” their mother said. “It’s too dangerous.”
11. “I like Susan,” he said. “She’s very friendly.”
12. “I’m teaching Jane’s class, she said. “She’s on holiday this week.”
13. “Sarah would like to have the house,” he said. “She’s lived here for a long time.”
14. “You could become famous, June,” he said. “You’re a very good singer.”
15. “Are you going to take the job?” he asked her. “Or will you wait for a better one?”
16. “Can you phone Julie?” she asked me. “I heard she has had a fight with Mark.”
17. “Do you know when May will be back?” she asked. “She’s been away all week.”

18. "Do you think we should try this new restaurant tonight?" he asked his wife. "I've heard it's very good."
19. "If anyone phones," she said, "tell them I won't be here until tomorrow."
20. "I'd love to go to Venice," she said. "I've never been there."
21. "Don't ask Simon how to use the computer," she said. "He doesn't know a thing about them."
22. "I must go now," said Samantha, "or I might miss the bus."
23. "I'm sorry I didn't phone you yesterday," said Charlotte. "I had to visit my aunt."

Ex. 2. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. My doctor *advised / said* me *to get / getting* more sleep.
2. She *said / told* me *not to drink / didn't drink* coffee at night.
3. Last year, our friend Sarah *invited / ordered* us *to visit / visited* her at her parents' beach house.
4. When the fire broke out, a police officer *invited / ordered* everyone *leave / to leave* the building.
5. When my husband needs the car, I sometimes *ask / advise* Marcia *to give / gives* me a ride to work.
6. Marcia *says / tells* *calling / to call* her the night before I need a ride.

Ex. 3. Read the information. Then write what the people said using Direct Speech.

Example:

Vera asked Bill where he was going. Bill told her he was going to the mall.

Vera: where are you going?

Bill: I'm going to the mall.

1. Vera asked him if he would be home by 9.00. Bill said he would.
Vera: ...
Bill: ...

2. A police officer ordered Bill to show her his license. Bill asked her what was wrong.
Police officer: ...
Bill: ...
3. She said that he had forgotten to signal. Bill told her he was very sorry.
Police officer: ...
Bill: ...
4. Bill saw some of his friends at the mall. He asked them where they were going. They told him that they were going to the movies.
Bill: ...
Friends: ...
5. They asked whether he could come with them. Bill said he couldn't because he had to be home by 9.00.
Friends: ...
Bill: ...

Ex. 4. Find and correct a mistake in each sentence.

1. Last night, I invited Pamela to having dinner with us this Friday night.
2. When I called her, she said she was just sitting here reading.
3. Pamela told me she has lost her watch on the train the day before.
4. A year ago, Pamela said that she will be more careful with her things.
5. She said she really must have been more careful in the future.
6. I wonder what time is it.
7. Can you tell me if or not this train stops in Yonkers?
8. The train conductor told me where get off.
9. He told me to don't forget my camera.

Ex. 5. Read the sentences in the Direct Speech. Choose the correct answer to complete the same speech reported the following day.

1. "Why don't you come with us to the movies?"
My friends invited me ... with them to the movies.

- A not to go C going
 B to go D why I didn't go
2. "Is it supposed to rain today?"
 Joan asked me ... it was supposed to rain that day.
 A whether C was
 B is D then
3. "Don't throw away today's paper."
 Mark told Carol ... today's paper.
 A to not throw away C she doesn't throw away
 B don't throw away D not to throw away
4. "I'm very happy."
 She told me that ... very happy.
 A she was C she's
 B I was D I'm
5. "You look tired."
 He told me that ... tired.
 A you looked C I looked
 B I'll look D you look
6. "Have you paid the rent yet?"
 Mike asked Jason ... the rent yet.
 A if he paid C if he'd paid
 B has he paid D did he pay
7. "Take this book back to the library tomorrow, please."
 Sasha asked ... the book back to the library the next day.
 A me to take C I will take
 B take D to take
8. "Can you tell me how much I should tip my hairstylist?"
 Rebecca wanted to know how much ... her hairstylist.
 A to tip C I tip
 B should she tip D does she tip
9. "I was in Mexico for the holidays."
 Pablo said ... in Mexico for the holidays.
 A me I was C I was
 B he'd been D us he had been

Miscellaneous Practice

Ex. 1. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense form (active / passive).

A.

A few days ago Paul phoned me and (1) ... (*ask*) whether I would mind looking after his dog when he (2) ... (*go*) away. I (3) ... (*tell*) him that I (4) ... (*really, not, like*) dogs, but he said that he (5) ... (*already, ask*) all his other friends, and that I (6) ... (*be*) his only hope. He (7) ... (*invite*) me round to his house that evening to meet the dog, and he told me that he (8) ... (*cook*) dinner for me. An hour later he (9) ... (*phone*) again and said that he had to go out after all, so I suggested meeting the following day for lunch. The next morning he (10) ... (*cancel*) this appointment and, after he (11) ... (*apologize*), said that he (12) ... (*bring*) the dog to my house at 6.00. I quickly said I (13) ... (*go*) out and put the phone down. Luckily I haven't heard from him since.

B.

If it hadn't been for Louis, Joan would have never survived her trip to Paris last month. She (1) ... (*not, meet*) him before, but she (2) ... (*be*) certainly glad that she had by the end of her stay. The first thing that (3) ... (*happen*) was that the hotel where she (4) ... (*plan*) to stay (5) ... (*never, receive*) her booking, so they had no room for her. Then, as she (6) ... (*try*) to get a taxi to take her to another hotel, someone on a motorbike (7) ... (*snatch*) her bag with all her tickets and credit cards in it. As her French (8) ... (*be*) quite rusty, she (9) ... (*not, know*) how to explain what (10) ... (*happen*). It was then that Louis (11) ... (*approach*) her.

C.

An outbreak of food poisoning at the Stanmore London hotel (1) ... (*investigate* – расследовать) last night. The matter is that more than 15 guests at a business lunch (2) ... (*complain*) of nausea (тошнота) during the afternoon, after they (3) ... (*eat*) shellfish which, as doctors later (4) ... (*find*) (5) ... (*not, clean*) properly. Ten people (6) ... (*now, treat*) in hospital, but most of them (7) ... (*send*) home later today.

D.

Yesterday evening a fire (1) ... (*damage*) the Grand Hotel in Houthem. The police supposed that the fire (2) ... (*start*) deliberately (*умышленно*). An empty petrol can (3) ... (*find*) in one of the lifts. Broken glass (4) ... (*injure*) a number of guests who (5) ... (*enjoy*) a New Year's Eve party at the hotel at that time. Ten people (6) ... (*take*) to hospital where they (7) ... (*treat*) for shock. The police (8) ... (*interview*) the guests and hotel staff since this morning to discover what (9) ... (*happen*). One man told our reporter that he (10) ... (*see*) two men enter the lift. One of them (11) ... (*carry*) a petrol can. It happened just before the time the fire (12) ... (*start*). The man (13) ... (*just, give*) their description to the police. The hotel manager however said he (14) ... (*not, comment*) on the situation until the police (15) ... (*make*) a statement.

E.

My parents bought me a computer for my birthday because I (1) ... (*long, ask*) for one. At first my friend and I (2) ... (*play*) computer games on it but then my parents just (3) ... (*get*) annoyed with us for using it for games all the time. They think this (4) ... (*not, help*) us to be creative. To tell the truth, I (5) ... (*get*) bored just playing games on a machine that do so many other things. I (6) ... (*not, be*) sure how to use it for anything else, and the instruction books were difficult to understand. When I saw an advert for a computer club, I went along and had a free one-hour lesson. I (7) ... (*show*) how to do all sorts of useful things. Now I (8) ... (*sign*) up for lessons for the whole summer and I hope that by the end of the course I (9) ... (*learn*) how to use my computer for designing things, and even to help me with my lessons. I think if I (10) ... (*not, join*) the club I (11) ... (*play*) silly games all my life.

F.

I (1) ... (*never, forget*) my first day at the office. I (2) ... (*tell*) to arrive at 8.30 but when I got there the whole place seemed to be empty. I didn't know what to do because nobody (3) ... (*give*) me any information about where I was going to work,

so I just waited around until some of the secretaries began to turn up. Finally I (4) ... (*show*) to a dirty office on the fifth floor with a desk in the corner. I (5) ... (*give*) some letters to type on a computer by one of the senior secretaries. This was not successful because I (6) ... (*never, teach*) to use a computer. By lunch-time things (7) ... (*not, get*) any better and I decided that even if I (8) ... (*pay*) much more than I (9) ... (*offer*) I (10) ... (*not, put up*) with this nonsense, so I walked out and didn't go back.

5.2. Страдательный залог

For Study

Образование видовременных форм в страдательном залоге

Временная форма	Действительный залог	Страдательный залог
Present Simple	They often do it like that.	It is often done like that.
Present Continuous	They are doing it now.	It is being done now.
Past Simple	They did it yesterday.	It was done yesterday.
Past Continuous	They were doing it last week.	It was being done last week.
Future Simple	They will do it soon.	It will be done soon.
Present Perfect	They have already done it.	It has already been done.
Past Perfect	They had done it earlier.	It had been done earlier.
Future Perfect	They will have done it before long.	It will have been done before long.

Practice

Ex. 1. Put the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple Passive.

Delivery of Letters

First the letters ... (*pick up*) from the post box, and then they ... (*take*) to the sorting office. Here the stamps ... (*cancel*)

automatically with blue dots and date. The letters ... (*sort*) either by post-office workers or by machines which read the blue dots or postal code. Next the letters ... (*sort*) automatically into boxes. They are then ... (*tie up*) with elastic bands and ... (*put*) into bundles. After that, they ... (*send*) to the main post-offices nearest their destinations. Finally, they ... (*pick up*) by the postman and ... (*deliver*).

Ex. 2. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple Passive.

An Ancient Palace

The palace ... (*build*) by Sir Robert Fleming. It completely ... (*destroy*) by fire in 1745. Seven years later, it ... (*re-build*) as an exact copy of the original. In the 18th century it had 48 rooms, but it ... (*enlarge*) in the late 19th century and now has 112 rooms.

In 1976 it ... (*sell*) to Leisure Design Enterprises Ltd. The house ... (*convert*) into a fun palace and the garden ... (*turn*) into a safari park.

Ex. 3. Put the verbs in brackets in the Future Simple Passive.

Programmes for Beginners on the Radio

Programmes for students studying English ... (*broadcast*) every day. They ... (*plan*) for the whole term. They ... (*design*) for those who have recently begun to study English. The programmes ... (*base*) on situations from student's life. Some of the programmes ... (*give*) in the form of a dialogue. They say that suggestions for further programmes ... (*welcome*).

Ex. 4. Put the verbs in brackets in the Present or Past Continuous Active or Passive.

1. The house ... (*redecorate*) when I arrived.
2. We couldn't ride that way because the road ... (*widen*).
3. This type of computer is now ... (*manufacture*) in many European countries.
4. The fax machine ... (*not, work*) if it ... (*repair*).

5. Look! The banks of the river ... (*clean*) of litter by some high school students.
6. An enormous amount of money ... (*spend*) by executives on unnecessary things.
7. Someone ... (*help*) her with housework.
8. A dog ... (*chase*) the child.
9. Somebody ... (*use*) the computer at the moment.
10. Somebody ... (*clean*) the room when I arrived.
11. I didn't realize that somebody ... (*record*) our conversation.
12. They ... (*build*) a new ring road round the city.

Ex. 5. Mr. Wise was having his house done up. Say what he saw when he went to inspect the work.

Example: The windows had been cleaned (clean).

1. The walls ... (*paint*).
2. Light fittings ... (*install*).
3. Some furniture ... (*deliver*).
4. New curtains ... (*put up*).
5. New carpets ... (*buy*).
6. Some shelves ... (*put up*).
7. Air condition ... (*install*).

Ex. 6. Complete the second sentence in each pair using the Passive Voice. Do not change the tense form.

1. Millions of people watch this programme.
This programme
2. They will finish our new house at the end of the month.
Our new house
3. They're rebuilding the damaged stadium.
The damaged stadium
4. They've closed the mountain road.
The mountain road
5. Students wrote most of articles in this magazine.
Most of articles in this magazine

6. Someone has used my laptop.
My laptop
7. Somebody will meet you at the bus station.
You
8. United Colours won the cup last year.
Last year the cup
9. Someone is watching me.
I ... by someone.
10. Nobody has invited Bill to the party.
Bill
11. They will have reconstructed the palace by September.
The palace
12. I didn't know that they had changed their plans.
I didn't know that their plans
13. Archaeologists have discovered a new tomb in Egypt.
A new tomb
14. The President will open the new sports stadium on Saturday.
The new sports stadium
15. Picasso painted this portrait.
This portrait
16. They will announce the results of the competition tomorrow.
The results of the competition
17. They have redecorated our school during the summer holidays.
Our school
18. The police in New York have arrested three terrorists.
Three terrorists
19. Our company sells more than 1,000 cars every week.
More than 1,000 cars... .
20. They're building a new museum in the city centre.
A new museum
21. The clubs have postponed the match.
The match
22. People all over the world speak English.
English
23. The authorities have opened the new swimming pool.
The new swimming pool

24. Someone left this purse in the classroom yesterday.
This purse
25. The city council has banned traffic from the city centre.
Traffic
26. My parents lent me the money.
The money
27. They gave her a special prize at the ceremony.
She
28. The company sent me these brochures.
I
29. My girlfriend bought me this watch.
This watch
30. The salesman showed me various kinds of hi-fi system.
I

Ex. 7. Rewrite the following sentences in the Passive Voice. In some sentences the doer of the action may not be mentioned as it can be understood from the context.

1. Normally they sweep this street every day, but nobody swept it last week.
2. We build well over 1,000 new houses a year. Last year we built 1,500 houses.
3. We serve hot meals till 10.30, and guests can order coffee and sandwiches up to 11.30.
4. Passengers leave all sorts of things in buses and the conductors collect them and send them to the Lost Property Office.
5. You can't wash this dress, you must dry-clean it.
6. They are demolishing the entire block.
7. They are repairing my piano at the moment.
8. Passengers shouldn't throw away their tickets as inspectors may check these during the journey.
9. They invited Jack but they didn't invite Tom.
10. Has someone posted my parcel?

11. Tom Smith wrote the book and *Brown and Co.* published it.
12. They haven't stamped the letter.
13. They didn't pay me for the work, they expected me to do it for nothing.
14. She didn't introduce me to her mother.
15. A Japanese firm makes these television sets.
16. An earthquake destroyed the town.
17. A machine could do this much more easily.
18. Visitors must leave umbrellas in the cloakroom.
19. We can't repair your clock.
20. Nobody has used this room for ages.
21. They took him for a Frenchman, his French was so good.
22. They brought the children up in Italy.
23. A guide will show the tourists most of the sights of London.
24. The teacher hasn't asked Peter any questions at this lesson.
25. They have never taught that rude boy good manners.
26. They have offered my brother a very good job.

Ex. 8. Rewrite the following sentences in the Active Voice.

1. My wallet has been stolen by someone.
2. We were taught by a different teacher yesterday.
3. Nick was operated on at the hospital by a doctor.
4. The meal was served immediately by a waiter.
5. We were shown round the museum by a guide.
6. Two letters were delivered this morning by the postman.
7. Three men have been arrested by the police.
8. Yesterday a window was broken by someone.

Ex. 9. Correct mistakes in each sentence.

1. Many pet dogs are losing every year.
2. The injured man was been taken to hospital.
3. A new bridge is be built across the river.
4. All the food at the party was ate.
5. Nothing will being decided before next Sunday.
6. The match is playing on Friday evening.

7. The robber unlocked the door by a false key.
8. This book was writing by Sam's father.

Ex. 10. Complete this text by putting in the correct passive forms of the verbs in brackets.

Rugby Union

Rugby is a team game that (1) ... (*play*) in Britain since the middle of the 19th century. According to legend, it (2) ... (*invent*) at Rugby School in England in 1823 by a boy who (3) ... (*call*) William Ellis. A game of football (4) ... (*play*) at the school when Will Ellis suddenly picked up the ball and ran with it. This story might (5) ... (*make up*) but it (6) ... (*tell*) whenever the history of the game (7) ... (*explain*).

Towards the end of the 19th century, official rules for the game (8) ... (*write*) and it began (9) ... (*play*) in more and more countries, such as France, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. International matches and tours (10) ... (*organize*) since the beginning of the 20th century and since 1987 a World Cup tournament (11) ... (*hold*). At present, more and more countries (12) ... (*add*) to the list of those that take part in the tournament. Television audience for international matches are high and it is hoped that the game (13) ... (*watch*) by even more people in the future.

Until 1995, Rugby Union was an amateur game but the top players said that they were in favour of (14) ... (*pay*) to play and that the sport should (15) ... (*turn into*) a professional one. Despite various problems, this seems (16) ... (*do*) successfully and the sport is growing in popularity, with spectator number rising in Britain and elsewhere.

In Rugby Union, there are 15 players in each team and different skills (17) ... (*require*) in each position. People of all shapes and sizes (18) ... (*attract*) to the game because some positions (19) ... (*suit*) to very big people while others can (20) ... (*fill*) by smaller people.

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the text by forming nouns using the words from the box. You may need to make more than one change to the word given to form the correct noun.

A.

complete	public	popular	strange	exist
various	entertain	react	behave	star

Reality TV Shows

A new kind of television (1) ... has become a talking point in millions of houses – reality TV shows. These came into (2) ... a few years ago and have achieved enormous (3) These programmes show the (4) ... of ordinary members of the public in a (5) ... of different situations – doing their jobs, trying to win talent (6) ..., being faced with challenges so that their (7) ... can be observed and spending a period of time living in a house with (9) ... in newspapers and magazines and some of the people who appear in them achieve a kind of (10) ... for a time.

B.

sure	courage	simple	clear	understand
emphasis	able	rise	advantage	broad

Practical Computer Skills

As the name makes clear, this course (1) ... the practical side of things. If you want to (2) ... your knowledge and skills, the course will (3) ... you to do just that. Experienced teachers will (4) ... areas that confuse you. There may be some terminology which you have always (5) This course will (6) ... that this is no longer a problem. The teachers will (7) ... the technical language and explain certain error messages, so that you know what to do if the same problem (8) ... in the future. Many people

are (9) ... when applying for jobs as their computer skills let them down. So don't be (10) ... if you're struggling with your computer – enroll on our course.

2. Исправление ошибок

Ex. Cross out seven extra words in the given text.

I had a great week at the school! We were been having a media studies lesson when our teacher told to us that we were going to make a radio advert for the school! I was really keen on to be involved because I have had always been interested in a career in the television. She asked us to plan our advert in a detail and to write a script. Most people found it out difficult to come up with ideas, but I didn't.

3. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

Ex. Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

Teaching English as a foreign language can be a great way to travel the world and (1) ... money at the same time. However, some graduates actually like the idea of (2) ... a career in teaching English, and there are numerous courses at various (3) ..., from the basic certificate to the diploma or even the master's.

To find the right course, a good place to start is TEFL.com – an Internet site with (4) ... of relevant information and helpful (5) ..., including a full list of places in the UK (6) ... courses.

When deciding on a course, the best thing to do is to (7) ... at what your needs are. If you want a career in teaching English, then definitely find one designed for that (8) ..., such as an MA or diploma; but if you want to travel (9) ... the world, then do a shorter course that will supply you with teaching skills.

Some countries will (10) ... people without a teaching qualification as (11) ... as the teacher is a (12) ... speaker of English. However, most countries now (13) ... a qualification.

It is advisable to make sure that the course that you want to do is recognised and that it includes a period of teaching practice. This is important in (14) ... people to be English language teachers.

1. A gain	B win	C earn	D take
2. A following	B chasing	C hunting	D tracking
3. A levels	B categories	C groups	D classes
4. A lot	B lots	C many	D much
5. A opinion	B suggestion	C idea	D advice
6. A taking	B offering	C proposing	D doing
7. A look	B examine	C notice	D see
8. A function	B use	C aim	D purpose
9. A over	B around	C in	D through
10. A occupy	B work	C employ	D staff
11. A soon	B long	C well	D far
12. A native	B resident	C local	D natural
13. A insist	B wait	C expect	D ask
14. A planning	B organising	C practising	D preparing

РАЗДЕЛ VI. МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ (THE MODAL VERBS)

ГРАММАТИКА

For Study

Основные случаи употребления модальных глаголов даны в следующей таблице*.

Значения, выражаемые модальными глаголами	Модальные глаголы. Примеры
необходимость, долженствование:	must – have to
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• осознанная необходимость, долженствование, исходящее от самого говорящего;• необходимость, обусловленная внешними обстоятельствами (правилами);• необходимость выполнения действия в прошедшем / будущем.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>I must leave now or I'll miss the train.</i>• <i>He has to wear a tie at work.</i>• <i>I had to sit up late to finish writing the essay.</i> <i>She'll have to go to the dentist's.</i>
отсутствие необходимости	needn't, don't have to, don't need to
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• отсутствие необходимости, исходящее от говорящего;• отсутствие необходимости, обусловленное обстоятельствами;• отсутствие необходимости совершения действия в прошлом.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>We needn't hurry, we've got a lot of time.</i>• <i>I don't have (don't need) to carry my ID card with me all the time.</i>• <i>They don't have to get a visa to visit Russia.</i>• <i>She didn't have to get up early yesterday, because she had no classes in the morning.</i> <i>He didn't need to buy a dictionary – he borrowed it from the library.</i>
• разрешение / просьба.	can (could), may (might), will / would
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• разрешение в официальной ситуации;• разрешение нейтрально-непринужденного характера.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Hotel guests may use the pool from 7 a.m. to 9 p.m.</i>• <i>You can use my computer.</i>

* См. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс». Раздел VIII, стр. 135–138.

Значения, выражаемые модальными глаголами	Модальные глаголы. Примеры
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • вежливая просьба (may / might – официальная can / could – нейтральная will / would – нейтральная). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>May I come in?</i> • <i>Can/could I leave my luggage here for a moment?</i> • <i>Will / would you pick me up on the way home?</i>
запрещение	mustn't, may not, can't
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • формальное запрещение со стороны официальных лиц; • объективно существующий запрет на совершение тех или иных действий; • нежелательность действия в нейтрально-бытовой ситуации. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Passengers may not smoke on board the aircraft.</i> • <i>You mustn't leave the window open.</i> • <i>You can't touch my papers on the table.</i>
запрос о необходимости совершить действие	shall, should / ought to
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Shall I open the window?</i> • <i>What should I do now?</i>
совет / рекомендация (с оттенком морального долга).	should / ought to
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>You should think before you speak.</i> • <i>You ought to drive more carefully.</i>
способность / неспособность совершить действие (в настоящем, прошедшем, будущем).	can / could, to be able to
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>I can speak Spanish a little.</i> • <i>I can't drive.</i> • <i>He could talk when he was two.</i> • <i>At the end of the year you'll be able to speak English better.</i>
возможность / невозможность.	can / could, might
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • возможность / невозможность совершения действия в настоящем, прошедшем, будущем; • успешная реализация действия в прошлом; • возможность реализации действия в будущем (нереальное действие). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>You can find this book in any bookshop.</i> • <i>They could afford to buy a car.</i> • <i>Luckily, we could find the way.</i> • <i>I could (might) talk to him on your behalf if you wanted me to.</i>

Practice

Ex. 1. Fill in the gaps with an appropriate modal verb.

1. ... I borrow your pen? Mine doesn't work.
A Needn't B Can C Ought
2. Lucy ... spell her name before she was three.
A might B could C must
3. What time ... I pick you up from work?
A will B ought C shall
4. You ... to study hard before your exams.
A shall B should C have
5. I ... go home. It's nearly 10 o'clock.
A must B need C may
6. ... you explain this rule to me?
A Shall B Will C Ought
7. You ... do this exercise in written form. You can do it orally.
A mustn't B needn't C couldn't
8. You ... to respect the elderly.
A can B must C ought
9. You ... use my mobile phone.
A shall B can C need
10. ... I ask you a question?
A Could B Will C Must
11. You ... hear the story! It's so funny.
A must B ought C have to
12. I ... live in a dirty place like this!
A needn't B can't C don't have to
13. You ... to talk about this if you don't want to.
A don't have B mustn't C needn't
14. I ... to pay in cash as they didn't accept my credit card.
A could B had C should
15. Although Jane wanted to pursue a career in acting, she ...
find a job.
A didn't have to B shouldn't C couldn't

Ex. 2. Choose the correct modal verb in mini-dialogues.

1. A: *We mustn't / needn't* go shopping this week. We've got plenty of food.
B: O.K. We'll go next week then.
2. A: When *will / shall* I visit you next?
B: You *can / must* call in tomorrow, if you like.
3. A: I found a briefcase on the train.
B: You *ought to / can* take it to the police station as soon as possible.
4. A: *Could / May* I speak to Mr. Gordon, please?
B: Just a minute, please. I'll call him.
5. A: Was the exam very difficult?
B: Yes, but I *can / was able to* answer all the questions.
6. A: *Must / Might* I borrow these files for a moment, sir?
B: Certainly. Take whatever you need.
7. A: *Can / Must* I have another cake, mum?
B: Of course. Help yourself.
8. A: Could I sleep at my friend's house tonight?
B: Yes, of course you *could / can*.
9. A: *Would / Should* you give me a cup of tea?
B: Sure.
10. A: *Shall / Will* I post these letters for you?
B: Do, please. It's very kind of you.

Ex. 3. Replace the underlined parts of the given sentences with a suitable form of a modal verb. More than one answer is possible in some sentences.

1. It isn't necessary for you to do all the exercises.
2. Is it Okay if I open the window for a while?
3. It is extremely important for you to come at 5.
4. It's forbidden for young children to play with matches.
5. He knows how to speak Italian.
6. It isn't necessary to answer straightaway.
7. It's not good to speak with your mouth full.
8. It's OK if you want to use my mobile phone.
9. He isn't capable of making an experiment by himself.
10. It's necessary for me to leave now to catch my train.

11. It's absolutely necessary to wear a helmet when you ride a motorbike.
12. It's advisable to look up the unknown words in the dictionary.
13. Is it possible for you to help me with the translation of this sentence?
14. It's forbidden to park on the pavements.
15. It isn't necessary for you to wash the dishes now.
16. It wasn't necessary for me to take an umbrella. The rain had stopped.

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

responsible invent discover protect
 prove festive form

The invention of gunpowder is thought to have originated in the 5th or 6th century in central Asia, but there isn't any (1) ... that gunpowder was used for warfare until the 12th century, when a kind of rocket was made. The Chinese actually used gunpowder to make firecrackers, which they used on religious (2) ... days. The noise made by the fireworks was supposed to scare away any evil spirits, and were considered a kind of (3) They are still used in this way today. In the 19th century, Alfred Nobel, the Swedish (4) ..., made his famous (5) ... that would change the way that wars were fought. Dynamite was first used in the Boer War in South Africa, and he eventually became a multi-millionaire. Alfred was a pessimist who never experienced real happiness since he felt that he had some (6) ... for the loss of so many lives. As a result of these guilty feelings, he established a fund of nine million dollars for the (7) ... of the internationally famous Nobel Prizes, the most important of which is the Peace Prize.

2. Восполнение пробелов с использованием языковой и контекстуальной догадки

Ex. Complete the text by writing one word in each gap.

A.

My friend Mike knows an incredible amount (1) ... football. He can recite the names of (2) ... the players. He can (3) ... you the result of every match and (4) ... scored the goals. He knows the history of (5) ... football club I care to name.

B.

I had a really stupid argument with my best friend the (1) ... day. It all started because we were talking (2) ... marriage and having a family. I said that politeness is important when you are married and she said that she thought it (3) ... rubbish and that kindness is much (4) ... important. Well, we were unable to agree and, in the (5) ..., she left (6) ... saying goodbye. I do hope it doesn't spoil our friendship.

C.

It doesn't matter (1) ... computer you decided to buy, because it was out (2) ... date as soon as it left the shop. The question is (3) ... or not you really want to improve your computer. Some improvements are good (4) ... your health. Using a mouse or a keyboard for a (5) ... time can give you problems, such (6) ... back pain or stiff arms. This problem can be solved (7) ... sitting properly on a good chair at the right height.

3. Разговорные формулы

Ex. Match the sentences on the left (1-10) with the sentences on the right (a-j) to make short exchanges.

1. You shouldn't get upset so easily.	a. Sure. Call me whenever.
2. Can I get you anything from the shop?	b. Have you tried joining a gym?

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3. May I borrow your calculator for a moment? | c. Not really, I'll be popping out myself in a minute. |
| 4. Can I call a little later? | d. I can't help it, he really makes me angry. |
| 5. What should I do to lose weight? | e. I'm sorry but I'm using it. |
| 6. Shall I do it right now? | f. I'm sorry, I've got so much homework to do. |
| 7. Would you help me get the dinner ready? | g. I'd rather stay at home. |
| 8. Do you think I should go and complain to the manager? | h. Actually, it would be difficult to do without you right now. |
| 9. Shall we go to the cinema tonight? | i. It's up to you really, it depends how strongly you feel. |
| 10. Could I have some time off to visit my friend in hospital? | j. No, you needn't. It isn't urgent. |
-

РАЗДЕЛ VII. НАРЕЧИЕ (THE ADVERB)*

ГРАММАТИКА

7.1. Степени сравнения наречий

For Study

Наречия места, времени и частотности не имеют степеней сравнения в английском языке. Наречия образа действия имеют три степени сравнения и образуются по правилу степеней сравнения прилагательных.

Наречие	Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
оканчивающиеся на <i>-ly</i>	as happily as not as / so happily as not as / so carefully as	more happily more carefully	(the) most happily (the) most carefully
совпадающие по форме с прилагательными	as late as not as / so late as as hard as not as / so hard as as early as not as / so early as	later harder earlier	(the) latest (the) hardest (the) earliest
образованные не по правилам	as well as not so / as well as as badly as not so / as badly as as much as not so / as much as as little as not so / as little as as far as	better worse more less farther ** further	(the) best (the) worst (the) most (the) least (the) farthest / furthest

* Особенности образования и употребления наречий в английском языке даны в «Лексико-грамматическом практикуме. 10 класс». Раздел VIII, стр. 144–153.

** Для обозначения расстояния могут употребляться обе формы *farther* и *further*.

Как видно из таблицы, наречия в превосходной степени употребляются как с определенным артиклем, так и без него.

I like Aunt Mary (the) best.

Некоторые наречия, оканчивающиеся на *-ly* (*loudly, slowly, quickly, etc.*), а также наречие *often* образуют степени сравнения двумя способами.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
often	oftener more often	(the) oftenest (the) most often
loudly	louder more loudly	(the) loudest (the) most loudly
slowly	slower more slowly	(the) slowest (the) most slowly
quickly	quicker more quickly	(the) quickest (the) most quickly

- Следует запомнить несколько устойчивых словосочетаний с наречиями в превосходной и сравнительной степенях (comparative adverbs).

<i>at the latest</i>	– самое позднее
<i>at least</i>	– по крайней мере
<i>to change for the better (worse)</i>	– измениться к лучшему (худшему)
<i>so much the better</i>	– тем лучше
<i>if the worse comes to the worse</i>	– при самом плохом стечении обстоятельств
<i>to go from bad to worse</i>	– становиться все хуже
<i>to do one's best</i>	– делать все возможное
<i>best / most of all</i>	– лучше (больше) всего
<i>to make the best of the time</i>	– наилучшим образом провести время

- Сравнительная конструкция *the more ... the better* широко употребляется как с именами прилагательными (в функции определения), так и с наречиями (в функции обстоятельства образа действия).

The more attentive you are, the fewer mistakes you make.

The sooner you come back, the quicker we complete the work.

Краткая форма этой конструкции употребляется в выражении *the more the merrier*, а также в предложениях, оканчивающихся на *the better*.

How do you like your coffee? – The stronger the better.

Practice

Ex. 1. Use the correct form of the appropriate degree of adverbs in brackets.

1. The exam was really difficult. I did as ... as I could and left the rest blank (*much*).
2. Could you talk ... (*quietly*)?
3. I'll try to do my best to come back ... (*early*).
4. We are short of time. Can't you drive any ... (*fast*)?
5. Since he's got more spare time now, he plays tennis much ... than he used to (*often*).
6. She earns at ... as ... as Mark, and probably more (*little, much*).
7. This year Mike passed all his exams ... than last year (*successfully*).
8. Dave has run to the finish ... of all (*fast*).
9. Mr. Horn used to travel ... in his previous job (*often*).
10. He who laughs last laughs ... (*long*).
11. She doesn't drive as ... as her husband does (*dangerously*).
12. If you don't eat ..., you'll be sick (*slow*).
13. She works ... than everyone else in the office (*efficiently*).
14. I caught a taxi because if I had come by bus, it would have taken me much ... (*long*).
15. There's been an accident. Try to come as ... as you can, please (*quickly*).
16. We'd better not go any ... tonight (*far*).
17. If he took his job ..., he would achieve better results (*seriously*).
18. Jane speaks Italian ... than English (*fluently*).
19. With e-mail we can communicate much ... (*effectively*).
20. Of all the tennis players Sharapova played ... and won the championship (*brilliantly*).

Ex. 2. Match the following parts of sentences with the construction *the ... the + comparative adjective or adverb*.

1. <i>The sooner</i> you do it	a) <i>the fewer</i> problems with your teeth you have.
2. <i>The more</i> you read	b) <i>the more</i> knowledgeable you become.
3. <i>The oftener</i> you practise English	c) <i>the stronger</i> he becomes.
4. <i>The sooner</i> this is done	d) <i>the sooner</i> we reach the place.
5. <i>The more</i> he works out with weights	e) <i>the fewer</i> mistakes you make.
6. <i>The faster</i> we go	f) <i>the easier</i> it will be.
7. <i>The colder</i> it is	g) <i>the more</i> fluently you speak.
8. <i>The longer</i> I think of his proposal	h) <i>the better</i> .
9. <i>The more</i> you study Grammar	i) <i>the less</i> I like it.
10. <i>The less</i> chocolate you eat	j) <i>the more</i> clothes we need to wear.

7.2. Наречия, совпадающие по форме с прилагательными

For Study

- Наречия, в большинстве случаев, образуются от прилагательных путем прибавления суффикса *-ly*:
happy – happily, angry – angrily, careful – carefully, bad – badly, true – truly
- Суффикс *-ly* характерен также для ряда прилагательных (*motherly, fatherly, novelly, ugly, silly, friendly, cowardly, etc.*). От таких прилагательных наречия образуются с помощью предложного оборота (*in a silly manner, in a cowardly way, etc.*).
- Некоторые наречия в английском языке совпадают по форме с прилагательными. К ним относятся: *fast, far, hard, late, last, (a) little, much, better, best, etc.*
I met Mike two years ago last. (наречие)

I haven't seen you since the last meeting. (прилагательное)

The train came ten minutes late. (наречие)

I am sorry I am late. (прилагательное)

- Некоторые наречия, оканчивающиеся на *-ly*, совпадают по форме с прилагательными. К ним относятся *early, daily, hourly, weekly, monthly, yearly*. В случае совпадения по форме наречия отличаются от прилагательных по выполняемой ими функции в предложении: обстоятельство образа действия для наречия и определение для прилагательного.

Newspapers are delivered daily. (обстоятельство образа действия)

Is it a daily newspaper? (определение)

- Некоторые наречия имеют две формы: одна форма имеет суффикс *-ly*, другая – совпадает по форме с прилагательным. Такие наречия различаются по значению:

hard (усердно) – *hardly* (едва)*

high (высоко) – *highly* (очень)

late (поздно) – *lately* (в последнее время)

near (возле, близко) – *nearly* (почти)

sharp (точно) – *sharply* (резко)

Сюда также относятся:

deep (глубоко под землей) – *deeply* (очень)

The pot with ancient coins was buried deep in the ground.

The man was deeply touched.

close (близко) – *closely* (тесно, плотно)

Come closer to me.

I shut the door closely. They are closely connected.

fair (честно) – *fairly* (довольно)

We must play fair.

They know him fairly well.

most (превосходная степень от *much*) – *mostly* (главным образом)

Which of the two poems do you like most?

She is mostly interested in languages.

pretty (довольно) – *prettily* (красиво)

* См. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс», стр. 146–147.

She was prettily dressed.

wide (широко в прямом смысле) – **widely** (широко в значении «очень»: широко распространённый)

The window door was wide open.

She spread her arms wide in a welcoming gesture.

The festival was a widely publicized event.

light (налегке, без вещей) – **lightly** (слегка, нежно, несерьёзно)

He likes travelling light.

I touched her lightly on the shoulder.

- Прилагательные (а не наречия) употребляются в качестве именной части именного составного сказуемого после глаголов-связок: *be, become, feel, look, seem, appear, taste, smell, turn.*

The soap smells delicious.

You look very tired. You need a rest. (But: She felt well / unwell).

Глаголы *appear, grow, look, turn* могут употребляться также в качестве смыслового глагола. В этом случае к ним при-
мыкает наречие.

She always looks sad. (глагол-связка + прилагательное)

но

She only looked at me sadly but said nothing. (смысловой глагол + наречие)

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete the sentences with an appropriate adverb formed from the words in the box.

easy	quiet	sincere	month	probable	
day	clear	lucky	bad	occasion	near

1. The magazine is published ... so we'll get 12 issues a year.
2. This medicine can be made quite
3. I can't understand why Nick hasn't arrived. He's ... been delayed by the traffic.

4. There's a very convenient train from Moscow which arrives ... at 9.00.
5. Kate closed the door ... so as not to wake up the baby.
6. She ... gets some help from outside.
7. I can't see ... without glasses.
8. I ... apologize for the trouble I've caused you.
9. The cat was ... run over but ... the driver stopped just in time.
10. Fortunately, my leg wasn't ... hurt.

Ex. 2. Complete the chart using the words in the box. There are two examples for you.

early month silly coward simple brother
 year full true unlucky lonely still ugly
 noisy father suitable awful fast

Наречие	Прилагательное	Предложное словосочетание
<i>early</i>	<i>early</i> <i>silly</i>	<i>in a silly way / manner</i>

Ex. 3. Complete the sentences with the adjectives / adverbs from the box.

last (x3) yearly early (x2) fast (x3) good
 well (x2) hard (x2) lively in a friendly way
 daily (x2) silly (x2) cowardly best
 in a lively manner late (x2) friendly

1. Slow down – you are going too
2. The zoo is open ... from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.
3. Fashion has changed much in the ... twenty years.
4. The horse was very ... but not a very good jumper.
5. *The Komsomolskaya Pravda* is a ... newspaper.
6. When I saw her ... she was working in Moscow.

7. This may sound like a ... question but what is the point of this exercise?
8. In his youth, my father was ... at playing hockey.
9. Aren't you ashamed of your ... behaviour?
10. We pay entrance fees
11. Stop making ... faces at me!
12. The ... bird catches the worm.
13. He started earning his living very
14. He wanted to know how ... we could get it done.
15. We were pleased that the concert had gone so
16. My sister is always spoken ... of.
17. The meeting was going on
18. He has always been a bright and ... child.
19. The local people treated the tourists
20. I tried as ... as I could to remember her name.
21. It was ... to say whether Jane wanted to join us or not.
22. He came very ... with a lame excuse.
23. Jim overslept and was ... for school.
24. What began as a ... talk, soon became a heated argument.
25. I would rather prefer this school to my ... one.
26. If you want to do your ... in your final exams, you should avoid too many late nights.

Ex. 4. Translate the following word combinations with adverbs / adjectives into English.

Дружеская беседа; в прошлом году; живой ребёнок; хорошо учиться; последняя капля; вставать рано (поздно); публиковать статьи еженедельно; вести себя трусливо; последний посетитель; Дальний Восток; быть немного разочарованным; относиться к кому-либо по-дружески; трудная работа; работать усердно; хорошо играть на гитаре; крепко спать; быстро бегать; последний, но не менее важный.

Ex. 5. Choose the right form of the adverb.

1. They had *hard* / *hardly* left the house when the storm broke.
2. Lucy has been working very *hard* / *hardly* on her new project *late* / *lately*, that's why she is planning to take some time off.

3. The secretary has *near* / *nearly* finished the report so you can have it in a few minutes.
4. He's *most* / *mostly* interested in modern art.
5. The house was *prettily* / *pretty* decorated.
6. The kite flew *high* / *highly* in the sky.
7. Jobs in education are not usually *high* / *highly* paid.
8. The announcement said that the plane would take off *lately* / *late*.
9. Can you close the window? It's *wide* / *widely* open at the moment.
10. There have been a lot of strikes at the airport *late* / *lately*.
11. Mark travelled *wide* / *widely* in Europe when he was a student.
12. Sarah was so suntanned I could *hard* / *hardly* recognize her.
13. Be careful! You *near* / *nearly* ran into the post.
14. Come *close* / *closely*. I've got something important to tell you.
15. Mr. Johnson was a *high* / *highly* paid official.
16. The workers had to dig *deep* / *deeply* into the ground to find water.
17. All your remarks are *deep* / *deeply* embarrassing.
18. The accident happened *short* / *shortly* before midday.
19. My elder sister speaks English *fair* / *fairly* well.
20. Life on the farm was *pretty* / *prettily* tough.
21. They could *hard* / *hardly* hear each other because the music was so loud.
22. If you train *hard* / *hardly*, you'll easily win the marathon.
23. The dentist told me to open my mouth *widely* / *wide*.
24. We sat *closely* / *close* to each other so we could share the newspaper.

Ex. 6. Use *feel*, *smell* or *taste* + an adjective to describe one of the objects below.

sour [sauə] bitter rough [rʌf] smooth [smu:ð] tight sweet hard strong

Example: *A lemon tastes sour.*

- a lemon
- a cat's tongue
- Mexican food
- hair which has just been washed
- jeans which are too small for you
- a marble statue
- a silk scarf
- espresso coffee without sugar

Ex. 7. Translate the Russian fragments into English choosing between adverbs and adjectives.

1. These jeans don't feel (*удобными*).
2. Can you put the heating on? It feels really (*холодно*) in here.
3. Barbara looks (*нарядно*) in her new straw hat.
4. What's the matter with you? You look so (*грустной*).
5. The girl looked (*весело*) at the father, but he looked very (*злым*).
6. On the whole, the plan looks (*хорошим*), but I suppose some details ought to be thought over.
7. She raised her eyebrows and looked at me (*холодно*).
8. Roses smell so (*приятно*).
9. Roger appeared very (*расстроенным*).
10. The girl looked absolutely (*беспомощной*).
11. What's for dinner? It smells (*вкусно*)!
12. You look really (*счастливой*). Does this mean you got the job?
13. Your children have become so (*самостоятельными*).
14. For the first time in her life Jane felt (*счастливой*) and at peace with herself.

7.3. Особые трудности в употреблении наречий

For Study

Следует обратить внимание на английское наречие *else*, которое обозначает *other, different, more*. Оно переводится на русский язык как «ещё» и употребляется:

1) после неопределённых местоимений *somebody, anybody, nobody, nothing* и наречий *somewhere, everywhere, etc.*
I can't help you. Let's ask somebody else.
There was nothing else to do.

2) после вопросительных слов *who, what, where, how, why, etc.*
What else did you buy?
Where else did you go?

Притяжательный падеж от наречия *else – else's*
I've taken somebody else's umbrella by mistake.

Русское наречие «ещё» имеет ряд других соответствий в английском языке. К ним относятся *still, yet, more, another, other.*

*Всё ещё идёт дождь.
Я ещё не сделал уроки.*

*Дайте мне ещё каши,
пожалуйста.
Принеси ещё один стул,
пожалуйста.
Какие ещё книги этого
автора вы читали?*

*It is still raining.
I haven't done my
homework yet.
Give me some more
porridge, please
Fetch another chair,
please.
What other books by this
author have you read?*

Practice

Ex. Complete the sentences.

A. using *else, else's*.

1. What ... have we got for dinner?
2. Have you invited anybody ... to the party?
3. We had nothing ... to do but apply to the Dean's office.
4. The manager isn't in his office. He must be somewhere
5. These trainers are not mine. They are somebody
6. He says he loves this place. He wouldn't want to live anywhere
7. How ... can we solve the problem?
8. As soon as you have done this task, I'll give you something ... to do.
9. What ... would you like to ask?

10. Is there anybody ... who wants to say something in favour of this suggestion?
11. It isn't Jane's umbrella. It must be someone ... from another class.
12. It isn't in my drawer. Where ... could it be?

B. using *still, yet, another, more, other.*

1. Peter is ... asleep! Don't wake him up.
2. He hasn't returned from Moscow He is ... there.
3. Don't be in a hurry. The lesson isn't over
4. Could you buy two ... tickets for me?
5. I'd like ... cup of coffee.
6. Let the soup boil for ... 10 minutes.
7. I don't know ... whether she'll come or not.
8. We haven't heard anything from Paul
9. I need ... book on the same problem.
10. There were ... reasons why the project couldn't go ahead.
11. Let's buy some ... apples. They are very delicious.
12. It is ... spring but it's getting rather hot.
13. What ... countries would you like to visit?
14. What ... clothes will you take with you?
15. I think I'd need to know some ... facts before I could agree to the trip.
16. What ... Grammar exercises will you have to do?
17. Do you ... play tennis?
18. It's cold today but it'll be ... colder tonight.
19. What ... flowers besides roses do you grow in your garden?
20. A room with a sea view will cost ... \$10.

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

criticize	envy	profession
music	industry	respond

A.

My friend is a very gifted pianist. As a (1) ... musician, she believes strongly that (2) ... ability is mostly something you learn, not something you are born with. She thinks that (3) ... students can improve their ability enormously. I feel really (4) ... when I hear my friend perform and of the ecstatic (5) ... that she gets from her audiences at the end of a performance. Both the public and (6) ... agree that she is one of the country's most talented artists.

B.

inject	comfort	danger	treat
luck	pain	aware	poison

Have you ever heard of scorpion fish? I was completely (1) ... they existed until I trod on one in the sea. I can't emphasize enough how (2) ... it was! The fish has a spike (остриё) which gives you an (3) ... of a (4) ... substance. It's not (5) ... but you begin to feel extremely (6) ... and, the pain just gets worse and worse.

(7) ... there was a doctor on the beach and she told me what the best (8) ... was. I had to bathe my foot in warm salty water and then apply an ammonia-based solution.

2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

Ex. Fill in the gaps with the suitable words.

Light Pollution

Some years ago, when I was working as an astronomer at the Greenwich Observatory in London, I received a letter from an elderly lady living nearby who said: "When I was a girl, we could see so many stars, but they're not there any more. Have they faded? Walking down the hill on which the observatory stands, I (1) ... the truth of what she said. (2) ... me were all the lights of London and above me was the orange glow they (3) ... up into the night sky. But I could (4) ... see any stars. If light

pollution – as this (5) ... is known – continues to increase at its present (6) ..., our grandchildren will only (7) ... the chance to see the stars if they visit an observatory (8) ... the one in Greenwich. Light pollution is almost (9) ... for granted in most cities, and it is fast spreading into rural areas too. (10) ... recent research, almost half of all Europeans and two-thirds of North Americans can no (11) ... see the Milky Way. And this type of pollution doesn't only (12) ... our view of the night sky, it also (13) ... money and causes environmental pollution. For example, a single light bulb, (14) ... all the year, releases around a quarter of a tonne of carbon into the atmosphere, (15) ... global warming even worse.

1. A regarded	B realized	C remarked	D reacted
2. A Across	B Between	C Aside	D Beneath
3. A give	B send	C keep	D fill
4. A clearly	B surely	C hardly	D faintly
5. A effect	B outcome	C aspect	D item
6. A case	B rank	C grabe	D rate
7. A carry	B draw	C get	D catch
8. A like	B similar	C same	D as
9. A brought	B taken	C felt	D passed
10. A According	B Apart from	C Instead of	D In addition to
11. A better	B further	C sooner	D longer
12. A destroy	B deny	C defeat	D delay
13. A loses	B wastes	C spoils	D forgets
14. A set off	B put in	C left on	D joined up
15. A letting	B resulting	C causing	D making

3. Распознавание смысловых связей

Ex. Match the proverbs (1-9) with the explanation (a-i) and give their Russian equivalents.

1. Better late than never.	a) Everybody has different tastes.
2. He who laughs last laughs longest.	b) If you don't see somebody for some time, you start loving them more.

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">3. There's no smoke without fire.4. Never judge a book by its cover.5. Beauty lies in lover's eyes.6. One man's meat is another man's poison.7. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.8. Nothing ventured, nothing gained.9. Absence makes the heart grow fonder. | <ol style="list-style-type: none">c) You cannot achieve anything without taking risks.d) Too much work can make you boring.e) It's preferable to do something late than not at all.f) What is attractive is very subjective.g) Don't only think about people's appearance.h) The final victory is the most complete one.i) There is always a basis for rumours no matter how untrue they seem. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
-

РАЗДЕЛ VIII. ПРЕДЛОГ (THE PREPOSITION)*

ГРАММАТИКА

For Study

Предлоги – это служебные слова, которые выражают смысловые отношения между полнозначными словами в предложении. Сравните, например, значение словосочетаний, различающихся только предлогами: *to go to the forest*, *to go out of the forest*, *to go across the forest*, etc.

Предлоги дифференцируют смысловые отношения благодаря тому, что они, как и некоторые другие служебные слова (союзы, частицы), имеют собственное лексическое значение, собственную семантику.

from – от, из *under* – под
behind – позади *over* – над

По обобщенному лексическому значению английские предлоги подразделяются на предлоги времени, места, образа действия и т.п. Аналогичная классификация предлогов существует также в русском / белорусском языках. Однако, прямые соответствия в употреблении аналогичных предлогов в английском языке, с одной стороны, и в русском / белорусском, с другой, не всегда имеют место. Например: *in the tree* (на дереве), *in the picture* (на картине).

Предлоги места

above / over *Raise your arms above your head.* (над головой)
across *There is a new bridge across the river.* (через реку)
among *The man disappeared among the crowd.* (среди толпы)

* См. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс». Раздел IX, стр. 156–167.

around	<i>The whole family were sitting around the dinner table chatting (вокруг стола)</i>
at	<i>Let's meet at my house. (у меня дома)</i> <i>Is Nick still at school? (в школе)</i> <i>They are still at the meeting. (на собрании)</i> <i>Let's meet at dinner time. (в обеденное время).</i> <i>Sign your name at the bottom (top) of the page. (внизу (вверху) страницы)</i> <i>The detective followed him at a distance. (на расстоянии)</i>
below	<i>I'd like to trim my hair just below the ears. (ниже ушей)</i>
between	<i>There is a piano between two armchairs. (между двумя креслами)</i>
beside	<i>Ann came up and sat beside me. (рядом со мной)</i>
by	<i>She was standing by the window. (у окна)</i>
in	<i>My mother was in the kitchen. (на кухне)</i> <i>There's a nightingale singing in the tree. (на дереве)</i> <i>She lives in / on Pushkin street. (на улице)</i> <i>Who is there in the picture? (на картине)</i> <i>She spent the day in bed. (в постели)</i> <i>Mr. Fisher is in Boston this week. (в Бостоне)</i> <i>Kate sat in the sun reading a book. (на солнце)</i> <i>Be careful if you are walking home in the dark. (в темноте)</i> <i>That's Long Island in the distance over there. (вдалеке)</i> <i>He wrote his name in the top left-hand corner of the page. (в верхнем левом углу страницы)</i> <i>Blackneath is in a suburb of London. (на окраине)</i>
in front of	<i>Is the park in front of your house or behind it? (перед домом)</i>
opposite	<i>The people sitting opposite us look familiar. (напротив нас)</i>

inside	<i>The jewels were locked away inside the safe. (в сейфе)</i>
on	<i>There's a vase on the table. (на столе) They live on the 5th floor. (на этаже) They live on the outskirts of Warsaw. (на окраине) Who's that girl on the right? (справа) Ex. 5 is on page 20. (на странице) In summer they used to work on a farm. (на ферме) The ship went down with all the crew on board. (на борту)</i>
to	<i>Belarus is to the east of Poland. (к западу от)</i>
round	<i>Suddenly he disappeared round the corner. (за углом)</i>
under	<i>I could see something glittering under the water. (под водой)</i>

Предлоги времени

at	<i>Sometimes he has to work at night. (ночью) Let's meet at 11, shall we? (в одиннадцать) At present we are very busy. (в настоящее время) At times I wonder if it's worth all the effort. (временами) We never work at weekends. (по субботам и воскресеньям) Real spring usually begins at the end of March. (в конце марта)</i>
after	<i>After the concert we went to a café. (после концерта)</i>
before	<i>The new road should be completed before the end of the year. (до конца года)</i>
by	<i>By the end of March snow had melted. (к концу марта)</i>

during *There were two ten-minute intervals **during** the performance. (во время представления)*

for/over/in *I haven't heard from Mike **for** more than two years. (более 3-х лет)*
*I am going home **for** Christmas holiday. (на рождественские каникулы)*

from ... to *I'll stay in the library **from** 2 **till** (to) 4.*

from ... till *(с 2-х до 4-х)*

in *My holiday starts **in** July. (в июле)*
*I'll come to see you **in** a few days. (через несколько дней)*
*Women used to wear long coats **in** those days. (в то время)*
*I'll do it **in** no time. (очень быстро)*
*I prefer to stay at home **in** such cold weather. (в такую погоду)*

on ***On** Sunday mornings I prefer to stay in bed longer. (по утрам в воскресенье)*
*It's a real pleasure to go for a walk **on** such a lovely day (evening). (в такой день (вечер))*
***On** arrival in Turkey Jane fell ill. (по прибытии)*
*He was born **on** the 31st of December. (31-го декабря)*

since *I've been very busy **since** the very morning. (с самого утра)*

within *His car has been broken down three times **within** a month. (в течение)*

Предлоги направления и движения

along *The conductor came hurrying **along** the corridor. (по коридору)*

across *At that time they were flying **across** the Atlantic. (над Атлантикой)*

at/in *Jane should be arriving **in** London (at the office) about now. (прибыть в Лондон (в офис))*

for	<i>They've already left for Spain. (отправиться в Испанию)</i>
from	<i>People choose different methods of going from A to B. (из одной точки в другую) She rose from the table and went to the door. (из-за стола) We had to take this new toy away from him. (у него)</i>
into	<i>Let's come into the house. It's cold outdoors. (в дом)</i>
off	<i>Are you getting off at the next stop? (выходить из транспорта)</i>
on	<i>He got on his bike and rode away. (сесть на велосипеде)</i>
out of	<i>He took the key out of his pocket and opened the door. (из кармана)</i>
past	<i>Will you be going past my house on your way home? (мимо дома)</i>
to	<i>He must be taken to hospital – the sooner, the better. (в больницу) The children usually go to bed at 9 p.m. (идут спать)</i>
through	<i>The journey to China was fabulous. (поездка в Китай) The ball went flying through the window. (через окно) He had to push his way through the crowd to get to her. (сквозь толпу)</i>
up/down	<i>We climbed slowly up the hill. (вверх (вниз) по холму)</i>

Для выражения принадлежности к лицу, а чаще к предмету употребляется предлог **of**:

*the house **of** my ancestors
the engine **of** the plane*

Наряду с предложным сочетанием *of + noun* принадлежность к лицу часто выражается притяжательным падежом.

*my ancestor's house
the plane's engine*

Если же речь идет о предметах, обозначающих часть целого, то употребляется только предлог **-of**: *a leg **of** the chair, a roof **of** the house*, etc.

Употребление предлогов в английском языке не всегда напрямую связано с их лексическим значением (Сравните: например, *to sit on the sofa, but: to rely on him, to insist on this*). Это особенно заметно в устойчивых словосочетаниях с предлогами, в которых семантика предлогов (времени, места, цели и др.) практически утрачена. Поэтому для правильного употребления предлогов необходимо запоминать устойчивые предложные словосочетания.

**Устойчивые адвербиальные словосочетания.
Предлог + существительное***

by	for	out of
by heart – наизусть by chance – случайно by the way – кстати by bus / train, etc. – автобусом / поездом и т.д. by all (no) means – любой ценой, ни в коем случае by accident – случайно, нечаянно	for a change – для разнообразия for ages – целую вечность for granted – как должное for luck – на удачу for sale – на распродаже for a while – на время for the moment – в данную минуту for certain – точно	out of order – в беспорядке out of control – вне контроля out of work – без работы (to be) out of breath – запыхаться out of danger – вне опасности out of fashion – немодный out of date – устарелый up to date – современный
to	from	
to some extent (to some degree) – до некоторой степени to my surprise – к моему удивлению	from bad to worse – все хуже и хуже from place to place – с места на место from time to time – иногда from my point of view – с моей точки зрения	

At the end or in the end?

- *At the end* (of) a book, film, road, month, etc. (в конце книги, фильма, дороги и т.д.)

Their house is at the end of the street.

* См. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс». Устойчивые словосочетания с предлогами in, on, at, стр. 159–161.

We listened to some pop songs at the end of the lesson.

- **In the end** означает в конце концов.

We waited and waited; in the end we decided to phone him.

On time or in time?

- **On time** означает точно, к назначенному времени

The train arrived on time.

- **In time** означает вовремя, заблаговременно

Hurry and we'll be just in time for lunch.

Глагол + предложное дополнение

accuse smb of smth	laugh at smth
agree to / on smth	leave for (= head for) smth
agree with smb	lend smth to smb
apologize to smb for smth	listen to smb / smth
apply for smth	long for smth / smb
approve / disapprove of smth	look after (= take care of) smb / smth
arrive in / at some place	look at smth / smb
ask for smth	look for (= search for) smth / smb
begin with smth	look forward to smth
believe in smth / smb	mix with smb / smth
blame smb for smth	object to smth
boast about / of smth	operate on smth
borrow from smb	point at / to smb / smth
call at / on smb / smth	praise for smth
care about smth	prefer smth to smth
care for smb (= like)	prepare for smth
comment on smth	prevent smb from smth
compare with / to smth / smb	protect smb from smth
complain to smb about smth	provide smb with smth
congratulate on smth	punish smb for smth
consist of smth	rely on smth / smb
contribute to smth	reply to smth / smb
cope with smth	remind smb of / about smth
count on smb	respond to smth
crash into smth	result in smth
deal with smth	run into smth
decide on / against smth	shout at / to smb
depend on smth / smb	smell of smth
die of / from smth	spend money on smth
differ from smth	spend time in / doing smth
dream about smth / smb	suffer from smth
dream of (= imagine)	suspect smb of smth

escape from smth excuse smb for smth fill smth with smth happen to smb hear about (= be told) smth / smb hear from (= receive a letter) hear of (= learn that smth or smb. exists) hope for smth insist on smth invest in smth involve smb into smth	sympathise with smb / smth thank smb for smth think about / of smb / smth throw at (in order to hit) smb throw to (in order to catch) smb translate from smth into smth wait for smb / smth warn against / about / of smth waste time / money on smth wonder about smth worry about smth / smb write to smb
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Practice

Ex. 1. Choose the correct combination of prepositions to complete the following sentences.

1. ... his arrival ... China, George fell ill and spent the next few weeks ... hospital.
 1) At, to, in 2) On, in, in 3) At, for, at
2. A friend ... mine has had to go ... hospital ... an operation.
 1) of, to, for 2) of, at, with 3) by, into, for
3. ... the end of the day, most of the staff go straight ... home; as ... me I'd like to do something more exciting.
 1) In, at, for 2) For, to, for 3) At, -, for
4. Three of us were ... university ... five years before we all joined ... the company.
 1) in, during, to 2) at, for, - 3) at, for, in
5. ... fact, a trip ... the UK can be a good way of increasing the motivation ... students learning English.
 1) By, for, to 2) For, in, of 3) In, to, of
6. ... my surprise, Mike was selected to go ... an expedition ... the jungle.
 1) At, for, across 2) To, on, through 3) By, with, it
7. ... the very beginning, when we arrived ... the training course, we were all divided ... several groups.
 1) At, at, into 2) From, at, for 3) For, in, to

8. ... the end Suzy was chosen to represent her school ... the national youth festival ... Manchester.
 1) At, on, of 2) In, at, in 3) By, for, in
9. The principle ... free medical care for everyone was established ... Britain ... 1948.
 1) for, in, by 2) with, by, in 3) of, in, in
10. ... a very cold winter many wild animals are ... risk of dying ... starvation.
 1) On, with, of 2) In, at, from 3) At, at, with
11. ... getting up ... 4 a.m. I was absolutely exhausted ... the third day.
 1) On, by, by 2) After, at, on 3) In, at, to
12. ... Fridays, ... her way home Jackie picks up her younger brother ... school.
 1) On, on, from 2) At, by, at 3) By, on, out of
13. ... any rate, your cat was nearly run ..., but luckily the driver stopped just ... time.
 1) By, down, on 2) At, over, in 3) For, by, in
14. My friend was so excited about going ... the USA! I think everyone ... earshot ... the bus must have heard all about it as well as me!
 1) for, at, in 2) on, by, at 3) to, within, on
15. ... the latest modern production of *Romeo and Juliet*, the main characters drive motorbikes.
 1) At, along, in 2) In, around, on 3) By, across, with
16. When you reach ... the flats make your way ... number five ... the second floor.
 1) to, for, on 2) -, to, on 3) to, with, for
17. If there's no room ... the passenger seat, put your bags ... the boot ... the car.
 1) on, in, of 2) in, to, in 3) at, for, of
18. Maggie never turns time. You simply can't rely ... her.
 1) down, in, - 2) up, on, on 3) up, in, by

Ex. 2. Put the words from the box in the columns under the correct preposition. Make up sentences with the prepositional phrases.

detail hand a loss the phone person
 a diet all means breath fire a change
 a mess fact random the contrary date
 the latest granted the tree the left
 the whole no means a while the way

at	by	for	in	on	out of

Ex. 3. Complete the texts with the prepositions from the boxes.

A.

of from on over in (x2)
 for (x2) to around at

How to Make Real Coffee

The British have always been well known (1) ... their tea-drinking habits, and if they drank coffee at all, it was always instant. (2) ... present, however, the consumption (3) ... real coffee has been increasing dramatically all (4) ... the British Isles. But the British have yet to learn how to make it properly. The following tips for perfect coffee come (5) ... a well-known restaurateur.

Always buy freshly roasted coffee beans and keep them (6) ... an airtight container (7) ... up to a week. Grind just what you need (or it will taste bitter) as the ground coffee reacts (8) ... the air. If you want to make a cappuccino, professionals use an espresso machine, frothing (сбивать в пену) some milk (9) ... a jug and then pouring it (10) ... the coffee. You can also sprinkle a little chocolate (11) ... the top as an extra!

B.

at	about	to (x3)	for
with	of	from	in

I believe (1) ... the saying “*live and let live*”, but our relationship (2) ... our neighbours has gone (3) ... bad (4) ... worse. The cause (5) ... the bad feeling is their dog. They bought it two months ago and it barks all day and all night. When we complain (6) ... them (7) ... it, they just laugh (8) ... us and say it’s only a puppy. Do we have to wait (9) ... it to grow up? Or is there another solution (10) ... our problem?

C.

to	from (x3)	of (x2)	for
at	with	on (x2)	

Jane, who is at the sports camp now is writing to her cousin about a lesson in windsurfing.

You can’t accuse me (1) ... being lazy! One of the instructors here invited me (2) ... a windsurfing lesson, after a whole day’s tennis and I said “Yes!” Of course, (3) ... home I would have to spend a lot of money (4) ... buying equipment, but here I borrowed a wet suit (5) ... the Centre. Naturally, they provide learners (6) ... the sailboard. I didn’t need a crash helmet to protect me (7) ... the sailboard. Really, the sailboard needed to be protected (8) ... me! The instructor reminded me (9) ... holding the boom firmly, but ... ! Anyway, he didn’t blame me (10) ... not falling in, and he even congratulated me (11) ... not falling through the sail!

D.

	of	with	at (x2)
among	from (x3)	for (x2)	
to (x4)	in (x3)	on	

Dear Sir or Madam,

I would like to apply (1) ... the job (2) ... activities organizer (3) ... your summer camps for children. I am a university student (4) ... three younger brothers, so I am used (5) ... living (6) ... young people! Last summer I worked as an activities organizer in a camp which had children (7) ... all around the world and I was told that I had a real aptitude (8) ... working with children. I am interested (9) ... all kinds of sport, and I have taught swimming. When I finish university, I want to train to be a physical education teacher. I will be available (10) ... July to August. It is possible that I might be able to work (11) ... September as well, and I will be able to tell you (12) ... certain (13) ... the end of May. I will be going back (14) ... university (15) ... April 1st. I enclose my CV and I look forward (16) ... hearing (17) ... you.

F.

for (x2) at of from to (x2) in (x3)

Dear Sirs,

I would like to apply (1) ... the job of spring holiday helper, which you advertised recently. I apologize (2) ... applying rather late. When I telephoned (3) ... your secretary, she said I could still apply. I am not employed (4) ... teaching, but I am qualified as an advanced guitar player (Grade 8) and I am involved (5) ... teaching the guitar as a helper (6) ... a youth club. My work there consists (7) ... helping the staff generally and some teaching.

I hope you'll be interested (8) ... my application, and am looking forward (9) ... hearing (10) ... you.

Yours faithfully,

The Brown

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the text with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

possible	repetition	compose	exception
improve	amaze	product	

We all know stories about people with (1) ... memories who have the ability to remember hundreds of numbers after hearing them only once. Now experts are saying that such feats can be taught. For example, most people can (2) ... about nine numbers if they are read out once a second. In one experiment ten hours' training (3) ... only a small (4) ..., but the results after practising for a thousand hours were (5) Some people remembered 80 or even 100 numbers. Studies of 76 major (6) ... show that it took at least ten years of musical training before any of them wrote a major work. Psychologists are therefore raising the (7) ... that genius is the product of teaching.

2. Распознавание лексических единиц.

**Восполнение пробелов с использованием контекста
и языковой догадки**

Ex. 1. Write the verbs for the definitions.

1. **ch** _____ to bite food into small pieces in your mouth
2. **y** _____ to open your mouth wide, when you are tired or bored
3. **cl** _____ to hit your hands together loudly and continuously to show that you approve of something
4. **st** _____ to look at somebody/something for a long time
5. **sc** _____ to rub your skin with your nails, especially because it itches
6. **fr** _____ to make a serious, angry or worried expression
7. **sm** _____ to curve your mouth upwards to show that you are happy

Ex. 2. Underline the word that is different. Say why.

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. silk | cotton | fur | smart |
| 2. backpack | scarf | vest | cardigan |
| 3. to fit | to suit | to choose | to match |
| 4. striped | spotted | hooded | checked |
| 5. socks | gloves | stockings | tights |
| 6. boots | slippers | collars | sandals |

Ex. 3. Complete the questionnaire with the words in the box.

after care decisions notice risks
time up easy place part

The *take* questionnaire

1. Are you a decisive person? Do you find it easy to take ...?
2. Do you worry about your health? Do you take ... of yourself?
3. Have you taken ... a new sport or hobby yesterday? What was it?
4. Has any sporting event ever taken ... in your city?
5. Are you a cautious person or do you enjoy taking ...?
6. Are you like your father or your mother? Who do you take ...? What feature of character do you possess from him / her?
7. Are you a busy, nervous person or do you take things ... ?
8. Do you get up very quickly in the morning or do you take your ... ?
9. Are you a stubborn person or do you take ... of what other people tell you?
10. Have you ever taken ... in school competitions? Did you perform well?

РАЗДЕЛ IX. СОЮЗ (THE CONJUNCTION)

ГРАММАТИКА

For Study

Союзы – это части речи, служащие для соединения слов, словосочетаний и предложений.

Союзы могут состоять из одного слова (*and, by, because, as, yet, etc.*), нескольких слов (*in case, as soon as, on condition (that), in spite of, so that, etc.*), а также употребляться в паре (*both ... and, neither ... nor, as ... as, etc.*)

В зависимости от характера синтаксической связи союзы подразделяются на *сочинительные (coordinate conjunctions)* и *подчинительные (subordinate conjunctions)*.

Сочинительные союзы соединяют однородные члены простого предложения, части сложносочинённого предложения (Compound sentence) и отдельные предложения. К сочинительным союзам относятся *and, but, or, both ... and, neither ... nor, yet, nevertheless, besides, however, therefore, so, moreover, etc.*

Сочинительные союзы могут передавать такие значения, как: добавочная информация, пояснение, противопоставление, контраст, обобщение и т.д.

*I ordered a few pizzas **and** we settled down comfortably to discuss the latest news.*

*This method of teaching is widely used **but** it's not yet clear that it's the best method.*

*Jane attends French classes twice a week. **Besides** she does yoga on Fridays.*

*Tom has a lot of experience; **however**, he didn't get the job. She was angry with me, **yet** I didn't care.*

*They tried their best to calm me down, **nevertheless** I couldn't help feeling excited.*

*The dollar has gone down against the yen, **therefore** Japanese goods are more expensive than American.*

Подчинительные союзы соединяют главное предложение (a principle clause) с придаточным (a subordinate clause) в сложноподчинённом предложении (Complex sentence) и указывают на тип придаточного:

а) придаточное-подлежащее (союзы *that, what*)

What I want to do is to save us both.

б) придаточное-сказуемое (союзы *if, whether*)

The only thing I'd like to find out is whether George is in town or not.

с) дополнительное придаточное (союзы *that, what, whether, who, where, how, why, etc.*)

Time will show, whether I'm right or wrong.

I wonder why you are late.

д) определительное придаточное (союзы *who, whose, which, that, where, when, etc.*)

People who drive carelessly should be banned from the roads.

That's the house where Shakespeare lived.

I'm reading "Wuthering Heights" which was written by Emily Brontë.

е) обстоятельственные придаточные предложения:
времени с союзами **when, while, after, before, since, as soon as, until, etc.**

места с союзами **where, wherever, etc.**

условия с союзами **if, unless, in case, etc.**

причины с союзами **because, as, since, etc.**

цели с союзами **so that, so as, etc.**

уступки с союзами **although, even though, despite / in spite of, etc.**

сравнения с союзами **as if, as though, etc.**

следствия с союзами **so ... as, such ... as, etc.**

образа действия с союзами **as, as if, as though, etc.**

As soon as I am ready I'll give you a call. (придаточное предложение времени)

Now that you have a car you can go wherever you want. (придаточное предложение места)

We'll go for a walk unless it rains. (придаточное предложение условия)

He took a torch in case there was no light in the attic.
(придаточное предложение условия)

Although I set my alarm clock for 7.00 a.m., it didn't go off. (придаточное предложение уступки)

He behaves as if he were the boss here, but he's only a clerk. (придаточное предложение образа действия)

The wind was so strong as to blow off the roofs of the houses. (придаточное предложение следствия)

Некоторые союзы, в частности, *since, after, before, until* омонимичны по форме с предлогами и наречиями.

I haven't heard from him since we finished school. (союз)

He said he hadn't eaten anything since morning. (предлог)

It's hard to say where he's been ever since. (наречие)

В английском языке имеется целый ряд так называемых “коннекторов” (*connectors, or linking words*), также служащих для выражения смысловых связей: *on the one hand, on the other hand, for example, as a result, according to, in this way, in addition to, to start with, in conclusion, all in all, to sum up, etc.*

In addition to being very hardworking, Mary is also responsible.

As a result of his being woken up late, he missed the lecture.

All in all, I enjoyed the book, although the plot was very complicated.

Practice

Ex. 1. Make up compound sentences by using the coordinating conjunctions in brackets.

1. His job is very hard. His salary is low. (*yet*)
2. I'm sorry I opened your handbook. I mistook it for mine. (*but*)
3. Alex lost his job a year ago. He soon managed to find another one. (*however*)
4. I know she's hard to deal with. You ought not to be rude to her. (*nevertheless*)
5. I've been living here for many years. I don't know the place very well. (*but*)
6. Her life is very peaceful. She is always complaining. (*yet*)

7. We haven't got much in common. We get on with each other fairly well. (*but*)
8. Tom is 17. He is studying at college. (*and*)
9. The rent is reasonable. The location is perfect. (*moreover*)
10. My mum dislikes pets. She bought a puppy for us. (*but nevertheless*)
11. You can take a horse to water, you can't make him drink. (*but*)
12. She was rushing to the office. She couldn't talk to me. (*therefore*)
13. It was such a lovely summer in Belarus. We didn't go to the South. (*so*)
14. A lot of novels are published every year. Very few of them become bestsellers. (*however*)
15. I didn't talk to the Director. I talked to the Sales Manager. (*but*)
16. Sam sat down on the bench. Lucy sat besides him. (*and*)
17. May isn't a good month to go there. I want to finish my exams first. (*besides*)

Ex. 2. Read the complex sentences and identify the type of the subordinating conjunctions. Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. *Since* there's too much work to do, we won't go on holiday.
2. I'd better take an umbrella *in case* it rains.
3. Nobody knows *how* the crash happened.
4. James spoke to the lawyer *before* he signed the contract.
5. Just keep an eye on the baby *while* I cook the supper, will you?
6. Many of the children feel more confident *if* they work in groups.
7. *Although* he hasn't said anything, he seems to be upset about it.
8. You must be careful *while* you wash this delicate silk blouse.
9. I'd like to find out *when* the classes begin.
10. *By the time* you receive this letter, I'll have left for Japan.
11. The football players *who* were involved in the fight were sent off the pitch.
12. At last, *after* he had tried three times, he passed his exam.

13. The manager didn't offer him the job *because* his appearance was very untidy.
14. *When* there are small children around, it's better to put breakable ornaments out of their reach.
15. *Despite* the weather was wet, the football match went ahead.
16. *Unless* you hurry, you won't catch the bus.
17. I took that faulty kettle back to the shop *where* I'd bought it.
18. The guide walked *so* fast *that* most of us could hardly keep up with him.
19. I couldn't resist having another slice of cake *even though* I was supposed to be losing some weight.
20. Leave the cake in the oven *until* it turns brown.

Ex. 3. Choose the right conjunction.

A.

1. Mark can't leave his job ... he has found another one.
A as soon as B until C when
2. My son's hair got darker ... he got older.
A as B if C as long as
3. I'll lend you this book ... I have finished reading it.
A unless B in case C when
4. ... you've got Sam's e-mail address with you, we can send him an e-mail now.
A if B unless C in case
5. ... I lived farther from the school than any other pupil, I was often the last to arrive.
A Although B Despite C Since
6. James spoke to the lawyer ... he signed the contract.
A since B when C before
7. I stood on a chair ... I could reach the upper shelf.
A because B so that C as
8. Haydn wrote 104 symphonies. ..., his pupil Beethoven wrote only nine.
A However B Although C Despite

9. My mother gave me some money ... I could buy a new pair of jeans.
 A as B so as C so that
10. I'll take a sleeping bag ... I have to stay overnight.
 A when B as C in case

B.

For the first time in my life I was alone in a foreign country. (1) ..., I wasn't worried. (2) ... I couldn't speak the language very well, I could make myself understood fairly well. So I decided to be confident, and (3) ... the things I said probably weren't totally correct, it didn't matter. (4) ..., there were some difficult moments and this was one of them. I walked into a cafe wanting to buy a pineapple juice. (5) ... I wasn't quite sure of the word for 'pineapple', I asked for my drink. The waiter looked at me strangely. (6) ... that I tried again, this time saying the same word with a slightly different accent. Later on I found out (7) ... a stupid mistake I had made. (8) ... the word I used was similar to the word for 'pineapple', it had a totally different meaning. (9) ... this the waiter wrote down my order and went away, (10) ... I thought I could see him smiling when he left. It didn't matter, though, (11) ... he returned with the right drink.

I found out later (12) ... the word I'd used meant 'paint'.

- | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A However | B Despite | C Although |
| 2. A In spite of | B Although | C Nevertheless |
| 3. A yet | B despite | C even though |
| 4. A Although | B However | C Therefore |
| 5. A Though | B Despite | C In spite of |
| 6. A Although | B In spite of | C Yet |
| 7. A that | B what | C which |
| 8. A In spite of | B Nevertheless | C Although |
| 9. A However | B In spite of | C Moreover |
| 10. A although | B despite | C however |
| 11. A because | B so | C therefore |
| 12. A what | B that | C which |

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Выражение смысловых связей в тексте

Ex. Choose the most suitable conjunctions, linking words and expressions.

Globalisation

We live in an increasingly global world. (1) *According to / As a result of* statistics from the World Trade Organisation, between 1998 and 2008 international trade grew almost three times as fast as the world growth in gross domestic products. (2) *In spite of / In addition to* that, the world has become a much smaller place (3) *as a result of / despite* a revolution in global communications. (4) *Neither / Both* transport and telecommunications have become much cheaper over the last twenty years. (5) *For example / In addition*, international phone calls used to be extremely expensive but the cost has gone down dramatically in many countries.

(6) *However / On the one hand*, there are many benefits to globalization and the standard of living of many people has gone up. (7) *Furthermore / What this means* in practical terms is that we are travelling more and consuming more products from global companies (8) *for example / such as* Coca Cola, Sony and Siemens. In terms of jobs, more and more people are working for multinational companies. Nestle, (9) *as well as / despite* being a Swiss company, does over 95 percent of its business outside Switzerland.

(10) *Moreover / On the other hand*, there are negative aspects of globalization highlighted by the anti-globalisation movement. (11) *Although / Because* the standard of living in developed countries has gone up, the gap between rich and poor countries has widened considerably. More and more people are living in poverty, (12) *especially / also* in Africa and parts of Asia. (13) *However / Moreover*, big multinationals now have much more power and influence than ever before and are beyond the control of many governments.

(14) *To sum up / In this way*, globalization is a process which not only brings many benefits but (15) *in addition / also* many disadvantages.

(16) *However / As a result*, it is important to realize that we cannot stop globalization as such. What we can do, is to give developing countries a fairer deal (17) *so that / as a result* they can compete in international markets. Developed countries also need to provide much greater long-term aid in areas (18) *like / for example* agriculture, education and health (19) *so as not to / in order to* improve the lives of most of the people on the planet.

2. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the texts with the appropriate forms of the words from the box.

poet romance peace attract
mountain impress history

The (1) ... mountains and charming valleys of the Lake District have made the region one of the Britain's most (2) ... tourist areas. It is, however, still possible to experience solitude walking among the (3) ... landscapes. The eastern hills are more (4) ... than their westerly neighbours, and are full of (5) ... interest. You can spot wildlife there such as deer and eagles and you can also visit little villages and pubs where the (6) ... poets like Wordsworth and Coleridge used to sit and write their famous (7)

3. Распознавание смысловых связей в микродиалогах

Ex. Match the expressive statements (1-10) with the neutral replies (a-j).

<p>1. The church is huge. 2. This will take ages. 3. I'm starving. 4. He's really ancient. 5. I'm dying for a cup of tea. 6. It's freezing. 7. He's very brainy. 8. I'm absolutely delighted. 9. My feet are like blocks of ice. 10. He's very skinny.</p>	<p>a) I'm a bit hungry, too. b) I suppose he is in his late nineties. c) Yes, it is quite big. d) It's not exactly tropical. e) Yes, it could be quite a while. f) I suppose he is quite slim. g) Mine are a bit cold, too. h) I'm quite pleased. i) Mm, I wouldn't mind one, either. j) Yes, he is quite bright.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

РАЗДЕЛ X. НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА (THE NON-FINITE FORMS OF THE VERB)* ГЕРУНДИЙ (THE GERUND)

ГРАММАТИКА

10.1. Функции герундия. Предикативные конструкции с герундием. (Functions of the Gerund. Predicative Constructions with the Gerund)

For Study

Герундий является одной из неличных форм глагола. Как все другие неличные формы глагола (инфинитив и причастие), герундий имеет двойственную природу: с одной стороны, он имеет глагольные характеристики, а, с другой стороны, – именные, т.е. общие с существительным. Глагольные характеристики герундия проявляются в том, что он имеет грамматические формы залога (Active / Passive) и вида (Indefinite / Perfect), который выражает временную отнесенность к действию глагола-сказуемого (одновременность / предшествование).

*I'd prefer **staying** at home in- (Indefinite Gerund, Active)
stead of going for a walk.*

*Paul denies **having cheated** (Perfect Gerund, Active)
at the exam.*

*She is not used to **being** (Indefinite Gerund, Passive)
treated like that.*

*She is proud of **having been** (Perfect Gerund, Passive)
promoted.*

* Способы образования и особенности употребления неличных форм глагола (инфинитива, герундия, причастия) даны в «Лексико-грамматическом практикуме. 10 класс», стр. 178–190.

Подобно существительному, герундий может употребляться в предложении в функциях подлежащего, прямого и косвенного предложного дополнения, определения, обстоятельства и части составного именного сказуемого.

Listening to her is a real pleasure. (подлежащее)

It's no good talking in such an agitated way. (подлежащее)

She enjoys dancing. (прямое дополнение).

He is keen on playing tennis. (косвенное предложное дополнение)

His greatest pleasure is reading books. (часть составного именного сказуемого)

Герундий в функции прямого дополнения может употребляться после таких глаголов, как: *avoid, be worth, burst out, can't bear (stand), can't help, deny, deserve, enjoy, excuse, feel like, forget, forgive, give up, imagine, intend, keep (on), like, mention, mind, need, practise, prefer, prevent, put off, regret, remember, require, risk, stop, suggest, try, want, etc.*

She feels like going to the theatre.

She remembers being taken to Paris when a child.

Следует помнить, что после глаголов *deserve, need, require, want* герундий в форме Indefinite Active имеет пассивное значение.

The flowers need watering. Цветы нужно полить.

The boy deserves praising. Мальчик заслуживает похвалы.

Герундий в функции косвенного предложного дополнения употребляется после таких глаголов и предикативных прилагательных, как:

to accuse of	to be (dis)pleased at	to object to
to apologize for	to be disappointed at	to persist in
to approve / disapprove of	to blame for	to praise for
to be afraid of	to be proud of	to prevent from
to be / get used to	to be responsible for	to punish for
to be amazed at	to be sorry about / for	to rely on
to be ashamed of	to be sure of	to stop from
to be aware of	to be surprised at	to succeed in
	to be tired of	to suspect of

to be capable of	to be worried about	to thank for
to be delighted at	to complain of / about	to think of / about
to be fond of	to concentrate on	to warn about / against
to be good at	to congratulate on	
to be guilty of	to depend on	
to be interested in	to devote to	
to be (un) happy about	to dream of / about	
to be keen on	to forgive for	
to believe in	to hear of	
	to insist on	
	to look forward to	

*She thanked me **for looking after** the children.*

*He was sick and tired **of being found** fault with.*

*I was **sorry for having kept** them waiting so long.*

В функции определения и обстоятельства герундий всегда употребляется с предлогом.

*He has little experience **in working** with children.* (определение)

*What's the best way **of coping** with this problem?* (определение)

***On arriving** at the station she went to the cloak-room.* (обст. времени)

*She spent the day **in packing** things.* (обст. образа действия)

*He left **without saying** good-bye.* (сопутств. обст.)

Герундию может предшествовать местоимение (притяжательное или личное в объектном падеже) или существительное (в притяжательном или объектном падеже), образуя, так называемую, предикативную конструкцию с герундием.

Предикативная конструкция с герундием – это конструкция, в которой герундий находится во вторичной предикации по отношению к существительному или к местоимению. Иными словами, наряду с предикативными отношениями между подлежащим (субъектом) и сказуемым (действием) в предложении имеется вторичная предикация, где герундий называет действие, а существительное / местоимение обозначают субъект совершения действия. Элементы

этой предикативной конструкции образуют синтаксический комплекс, который выполняет различные функции в предложении. Такая предикативная конструкция с герундием, как правило, переводится на русский язык придаточными предложениями.

His behaving so strangely surprised us. (сложное подлежащее)

То, что он вел себя так странно, удивило нас.

I don't like your coming home so late. (сложное дополнение)

Мне не нравится, что ты приходишь домой так поздно.

What's the reason for Nick's refusing to help us? (сложное определение)

В чем заключается причина того, что Коля отказывается помочь нам?

In spite of us being late, they managed to finish the work on time. (сложное обстоятельство уступки)

Несмотря на то, что мы опоздали, они смогли закончить работу вовремя.

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the Gerund in the function of a subject or an object. Use prepositions where necessary.

1. We were happy ... (*hear*) that Mary is coming to visit us.
2. Ann looked forward ... (*see*) the artwork in the museum's latest exhibition.
3. Though the weather was bad, the pilot succeeded ... (*land*) the plane.
4. ... (*recycle*) products is often cheaper than making new ones.
5. He left early to avoid ... (*get*) stuck in a traffic jam.
6. He never asked for advice, he was quite capable ... (*give*) advice himself.
7. I wonder what prevented him ... (*take*) part in the contest.
8. I congratulate you ... (*win*) the first prize.
9. It's no good ... (*talk*) to him – he never listens.

10. The parents have blamed me ... (*miss*) such an opportunity.
11. Jack is displeased ... (*tell off*) for nothing.
12. She enjoys ... (*do*) cross-word puzzles.
13. Granny complained ... (*not, sleep*) the whole night.
14. I hate ... (*interrupt*).
15. The man insisted ... (*tell*) what was going on.
16. Aren't you ashamed ... (*break*) your promise?
17. ... (*talk*) and action are two quite different things.
18. Would you mind ... (*wait*) outside for a while?
19. ... (*listen*) carefully is important, but ... (*write*) everything down isn't necessary.
20. Isn't Lucy capable ... (*do*) it by herself?
21. I'd like to thank you ... (*take care*) of the children while we were out.
22. It's essential ... (*plan*) ahead in my kind of job.
23. They are all interested ... (*learn*) Italian.
24. They were accused ... (*interfere*) in Iran's internal affairs.
25. My mom objected my ... (*go*) on vacation alone.
26. Be careful! The dog isn't used ... (*touch*) by strangers.
27. ... (*drink*) the tap water should be avoided by all costs.
28. It was so good their ... (*come*) to our rescue when our car broke down.
29. I can't bear ... (*get up*) so early, but I have to.
30. ... (*make*) personal calls from the office is not allowed.

Ex. 2. Complete the sentences making a syntactical construction with the Gerund. Insert prepositions where necessary.

1. Do you mind (*I, open*) the window for a while.
2. I can't stand (*Nick, laugh at*).
3. The teacher objected (*the pupils, miss*) classes.
4. We are keen (*the team, win*) the game. They are real professionals.
5. He couldn't rely (*his parents, give*) him so much money.
6. They were responsible (*the work, do*) on time.

7. She suggested (*I, get in touch*) with them.
8. I disapprove (*they, talk*) to adults so rudely.
9. My mother insisted (*I, have*) my hair cut short.
10. I was sure (*Kate, keep*) her promise.
11. Jane is interested (*her husband, start*) his own business.
12. We were all amazed (*she, recover*) so quickly.
13. The parents were worried (*Nick, fail*) his English test.
14. I prefer (*you, make*) less noise. You are putting me off my work.
15. Most parents do not approve (*their children, smoke*).
16. I'm happy (*my son, make*) progress in all the subjects.
17. The teacher was surprised (*we, make*) so many mistakes in the last vocabulary test.
18. I hate (*students, cheat*) at the exams.
19. It was so good (*they, come*) to our rescue when our car broke down.
20. Mother was disappointed (*I, lose*) her beautiful brooch.

10.2. Герундий и Инфинитив. (The Gerund and the Infinitive)

For Study

В английском языке употребление инфинитива или герундия после некоторых глаголов связано с изменением смысла всего предложения. Некоторые из таких случаев представлены в следующей таблице.

remember } forget } regret }	Герундий	действие, в прошлом	<i>I don't remember ever seeing this film.</i> <i>I'll never forget spending my holiday in the South.</i> <i>He regrets buying such an expensive car.</i>
remember } forget } regret }	Инфинитив	действие в настоящем / будущем	<i>Remember to give my love to your mother.</i> <i>Don't forget to wake me up at 7.</i> <i>I regret to tell you this but I just crashed the car.</i>

stop + Герундий stop + Инфинитив	закончить, прекратить действие остановиться с целью выполнения какого-либо действия	<i>He stopped studying and switched on the TV. She stopped to read a notice.</i>
go on + Герундий go on + Инфинитив	продолжать выполнять какое-либо действие закончить выполнение одно действие и перейти к другому	<i>Go on reading, please. He mowed the grass on the lawn and then went on to water the plants.</i>
mean + Герундий mean + Инфинитив	означать что-либо намереваться сделать что-либо	<i>The new job means living abroad. I mean to finish writing the essay tonight.</i>
try + Герундий try + Инфинитив	экспериментировать, делать очередные попытки сделать попытку для выполнения действия	<i>Try cooking with olive oil, it might improve the taste. I tried to open the bottle but I couldn't.</i>
be afraid of + Герундий be afraid to + Инфинитив	бояться чего-либо плохого бояться (сомневаться) что-либо сделать	<i>I am afraid of cutting myself. I am afraid to go there.</i>
be sorry for + Герундий be sorry to + Инфинитив	просить извинения за что-либо сожалеть о чем-либо	<i>I am sorry for coming late. I am sorry to hear he has failed his exam.</i>
like, love, prefer, can't bear, hate + Герундий like, love, prefer, can't bear, hate + Инфинитив	действие общего характера конкретное действие	<i>I hate cheating people. I hate to cheat him but I can't tell him this bad news.</i>
suggest + Герундий offer + Инфинитив	предложить что-либо сделать, предпринять предложить свои услуги, помощь	<i>I suggest going to the cinema. She offered to lay the table.</i>

Practice

Ex. 1. Fill in the gaps choosing between the Gerund or the Infinitive.

A. in sentences

1. If you've got a headache, why don't you try ... (*take*) an aspirin?
2. We stopped ... (*buy*) some tea and coffee.
3. I regret ... (*say*) you have not been appointed to the post.
4. Sometimes I regret ... (*move*) to this part of the country.
5. You don't mind ... (*look*) after the baby, do you?
6. Why does he keep ... (*look*) at his watch?
7. Don't forget ... (*turn*) off the lights when you leave.
8. She looked up and burst out ... (*laugh*).
9. I avoid ... (*bother*) people about trifling things.
10. The windows are dirty. They need ... (*clean*).
11. I suggest ... (*call*) the cinema to find out what time the film starts.
12. She offered ... (*help*) me with the washing.
13. At first I was afraid ... (*jump*) from the airplane but my instructor helped me ... (*overcome*) my fear.
14. She was advised by her doctor ... (*go*) on a diet, so she has stopped ... (*eat*) sweets and chocolates.
15. She loves ... (*give*) gifts; and she will never forget ... (*receive*) a huge bouquet of pink roses on her last birthday.

B. in mini-dialogues

1. A: I'll never forget ... (*travel*) across America.
B: Yes, but you forgot ... (*send*) me a postcard, didn't you?
2. A: I'm sorry ... (*put*) you in such a difficult position.
B: It's OK. I'm sorry for ... (*shout*) at you.
3. A: Don't be afraid ... (*talk*) to her in French.
B: I can't. I'm afraid ... (*make*) a mistake.
4. A: I meant ... (*tell*) you there's a job vacancy at the chemist's.
B: Well, I won't apply if it means ... (*work*) at the weekends.

5. A: I hate ... (*ask*) you, but can you help me with the house-work?
 B: Sure, but remember I hate ... (*do*) the vacuuming.
6. A: Did he go on ... (*talk*) about the same boring topics all night?
 B: No, he went on ... (*show*) us his holiday photos.
7. A: I'd prefer ... (*spend*) this weekend at home.
 B: Really? I prefer ... (*go*) out whenever I've got spare time.

Ex. 2. Match the halves to make logical sentences. Observe the use of the Infinitive and Gerund.

1. We can't afford	a) telling you that I have crashed the car.
2. If you don't take an umbrella, you risk	b) driving in crowded streets.
3. The suspect denied	c) to spend our holiday abroad.
4. I'm learning	d) playing tennis for a while.
5. I invited him to the party but he refused	e) getting wet on your way home.
6. The water requires	f) to come.
7. The head teacher threatened	g) not to leave their bags unattended.
8. To pass my driving test I should practise	h) to introduce strict measures against smoking.
9. If you want your knee to mend, you must give up	i) selling stolen goods.
10. I regret	j) to play chess, but it's hard.
11. Passengers are advised	k) filtering.
12. Alison couldn't bear	l) to leave and cried all the way to the airport.

10.3. Инфинитив (The Infinitive). Сложное дополнение (Complex Object)

For Study

Инфинитив может употребляться в функции сложного дополнения, образуя объектную инфинитивную конструк-

цию (The Complex Object). Она состоит из инфинитива и существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в объектном падеже, которые называют лицо или объект, совершающий действие, выраженное инфинитивом.

*I've never heard **him speak** English.*

Я никогда не слышал, как он говорит по-английски.

*They wanted **us to sign** the contract today.*

Они хотели, чтобы мы подписали контракт сегодня.

Объектная инфинитивная конструкция употребляется после глаголов:

- чувственного восприятия (*to see, to hear, to watch, to notice, etc.*)*

*I heard **them speak** about the problem.*

- желания, намерения (*want, wish, like*), эмоционального восприятия (*intend, dislike, hate, etc.*).

*I'd like **you to stop** quarrelling.*

Я бы хотел, чтобы вы перестали ссориться.

- умственного восприятия (*think, believe, consider, expect, etc.*).

*We expected **them to arrive** soon.*

Мы ожидали, что они скоро придут.

- принуждения (*make, let, order, etc.*).

*He ordered **the documents to be sorted** out carefully.*

Он приказал, чтобы все документы были распределены

в определенном порядке.

*What makes **you act** like that?*

Что заставляет тебя действовать таким образом?

Примечание: Следует иметь в виду, что в конструкции Complex Object после глаголов чувственного восприятия, а также глаголов *make, let*, инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to*.

Let me hand in the test.

We noticed him enter the chemist's.

I made him believe that I was right.

* В данной конструкции после глаголов чувственного восприятия может также употребляться действительное причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) для выражения действия, которое происходит в момент речи в отличие от завершенного характера действия, выражаемого инфинитивом.

*I watched the plane **taking** off.*

Я наблюдал, как самолет взлетал.

*I watched the plane **take** off and then I left.*

Я посмотрел, как самолет взлетел, и затем ушел.

Practice

Ex. 1. Complete the sentences choosing the correct form of the Complex Object.

1. They won't let you ... library books without paying the membership fee.
1) to take 2) taking 3) take 4) taken
2. I saw Jane ... her homework when I was leaving.
1) finish 2) finishing 3) to finish 4) finished
3. Paul wanted ... him from my office.
1) me to contact 2) me contact
3) I to contact 4) my contacting
4. They made ... the situation in detail.
1) him to explain 2) his explaining
3) him explain 4) him explained
5. I don't believe ... their children unattended in the house.
1) them to leave 2) they leaving
3) them leave 4) them left
6. You must stop smoking! I don't want ... your health.
1) you ruining 2) you ruined
3) your ruining 4) you to ruin
7. They made ... in front of a live audience.
1) us to perform 2) us perform
3) we perform 4) us to be performing
8. I didn't expect ... the first prize.
1) him to be winning 2) he to win
3) him to win 4) him win
9. Alice is going to quit the job – I heard ... so.
1) her to say 2) her saying
3) she said 4) her say
10. Let ... bygones.
1) bygones being 2) bygones to be
3) bygones' be 4) bygones be
11. I have never heard ... badly of you.
1) they to be speaking 2) them to speak
3) them speak 4) their speaking

12. I felt ... for joy.
 1) my heart jump 2) my heart to jump
 3) my heart's jump 4) my heart to be jumped
13. I didn't hear ... the house. I must have been asleep.
 1) him leave 2) him to be leaving
 3) his leaving 4) him to leave
14. We watched ... the boat into the harbour.
 1) the man's sailing 2) the man to sail
 3) the man sail 4) the man to be sailing
15. We'll let ... as soon as the Personnel Manager has taken his final decision.
 1) you to know 2) your knowing
 3) you know 4) you known
16. Sam's dog is very quiet and obedient. He lets the children ... all over him.
 1) to climb 2) climb
 3) climbing 4) climbed

Ex. 2. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form of the Infinitive or the Gerund.

Jenny Adams, an 11-year-old girl travelling from San Diego to Philadelphia by Western American Airlines ended up in Miami instead.

Jenny first flew from San Diego to Denver, where she managed (1) ... (*get*) to the Philadelphia gate just in time. However, the airline staff rushed her through the adjacent gate of the Miami flight, convinced that this was her destination. Seeing that she was being put on a wrong flight, Jenny tried (2) ... (*protest*) but the airline staff chose (3) ... (*ignore*) her desperate attempts to change flights.

"When I heard the pilot (4) ... (*announce*) the estimated landing time in Miami I knew it was too late, there was no point in (5) ... (*say*) anything to the cabin staff, so I decided (6) ... (*call*) my mother from Miami and ask her what to do," said Jenny.

In Miami, a passenger who had been sitting next to her, agreed (7) ... (*lend*) her his mobile so that she could call her parents, who, in the meantime had not seen her (8) ... (*get*) off the plane in Philadelphia and were seriously worried.

“We deeply regret (9) ... (*trust*) the Western American Airlines. We only let our daughter (10) ... (*fly*) alone after carefully (11) ... (*check*) that the airline would take care of her properly. Jenny isn’t used to (12) ... (*travel*) on her own, so we were quite anxious. Ironically, we paid an additional \$100 for this service,” said Marilyn Adams, Jenny’s mother. The airline spokesperson admitted (13) ... (*make*) a serious mistake and offered (14) ... (*refund*) the extra \$100 charge the parents had paid.

10.4. Сложное подлежащее с инфинитивом. (Complex Subject with the Infinitive)

For Study

Конструкция сложное подлежащее состоит из инфинитива и существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в именительном падеже.

She was seen to enter the bakery.

Видели, как она вошла в булочную.

1. Эта конструкция употребляется со следующими глаголами в страдательном залоге:

- с глаголами чувственного восприятия* (*to see, to hear, to feel, etc.*)

Ann was heard to lock the door.

Было слышно, как Анна закрыла дверь.

С этими глаголами употребляется только Indefinite Infinitive.

- с глаголами умственного восприятия (*to consider, to think, to believe, to expect, to suppose, etc.*)

С этими глаголами могут употребляться все формы инфинитива.

Bob is thought to have gone on holiday.

* С глаголами чувственного восприятия в этой конструкции может также употребляться причастие I для выражения действия, происходящего в момент речи.

Kate was heard playing the piano.

Было слышно, как Катя играет на пианино.

Думают, что Боб уехал в отпуск.

- с глаголами говорения (*to say, to report, to announce, etc.*)

С этими глаголами могут употребляться все формы инфинитива.

Music is said to be the speech of angels.

Говорят, музыка – это речь ангела.

- с глаголом *to make*

С этим глаголом употребляется только Indefinite Infinitive.

He was made to obey.

Его заставили подчиниться.

2. Конструкция сложное подлежащее с инфинитивом широко употребляется со следующими глаголами в активном залоге с любыми формами инфинитива. (*to seem, to appear, to turn out, to happen, etc.*)

She seems to be sleeping.

Кажется, она спит.

The team turned out to have won the match.

Оказалось, что команда выиграла матч.

3. Сложное подлежащее употребляется с выражениями *to be (un)likely, to be sure, to be certain* для выражения будущего действия с формой Indefinite Infinitive.

The weather is unlikely to change for the better.

Вряд ли погода изменится к лучшему.

She is sure to come.

Она обязательно придет.

Practice

Ex. 1. Translate the sentences with the construction Complex Subject into Russian.

1. The truth is sure to come out.
2. The boy was made to recite the poem again.
3. The car was seen to drive away unusually fast.
4. Dick is believed to have gone to China.
5. His death was supposed to have been caused by the fire.

6. The performance is certain to be a success.
7. He is considered to be a very good painter.
8. They seem to be enjoying their holiday.
9. He doesn't seem to notice how upset she is.
10. He was heard to say that he would have to leave for a few days.
11. Nick is said to be revising for the exam.
12. Do you happen to know this man?
13. Kate turned out to have changed her mind.
14. The plane was announced to have landed.

Ex. 2. Complete the sentences choosing the appropriate form of the Infinitive.

1. The article is said ... in the last issue of the magazine.
a) to publish b) to have been published
c) to have published
2. She was finally made ... a doctor.
a) to consult b) to have consult c) to be consulted
3. Jack was heard ... upstairs to his room.
a) to have gone b) to go c) to be gone
4. The play seems ... a good impression on the public.
a) to make b) to be made c) to have made
5. They are unlikely ... their plans.
a) to be changed b) to change c) to have been changed
6. The thieves appeared ... the house upside down looking for the papers.
a) to turn b) to have turned c) to be turning
7. You are not supposed ... here.
a) to be smoked b) to have been smoking c) to smoke
8. He is sure ... you know what to do next.
a) to be letting b) to let c) to have let
9. The document is thought
a) to lose b) to have been lost c) to have lost
10. They are expected ... at the end of the year.
a) to marry b) have married c) to be married

10.5. Действительное и страдательное причастия в функции определения и предикатива. (Participle I and Participle II as an Attribute and a Predicative)

For Study

Причастие – это неличная форма глагола, имеющая свойства глагола, с одной стороны, и прилагательного / наречия, с другой. Обладая свойствами прилагательного, причастие употребляется в функции определения к существительному и именной части именного составного сказуемого (предикатива). Как глагольная форма, причастие имеет формы залога и временной отнесённости.

	Active	Passive
Participle I Indefinite	building	being built
Participle I Perfect	having built	having been built
Participle II	–	built

Participle I Indefinite Active / Passive в функции определения или предикатива соответствует в русском языке действительным причастиям настоящего или прошедшего времени, имеющим суффиксы *-ущ, -ющ, -ащ, -ящ, -ви* (building – строящий (строивший), working – работающий (работавший), being built – строящийся).

Participle I Indefinite Active / Passive употребляется в функции определения для обозначения действия, одновременного с действием глагола-сказуемого в данном предложении.

Here is the paragraph describing the use of the Participle in English. (определение)

Вот параграф, описывающий употребление причастия в английском языке.

The man sitting near me was reading a newspaper. (определение)

Человек, сидевший рядом со мной, читал газету.

*The house **being built** opposite my house is a new library.*
(определение)

Дом, строящийся напротив моего дома, – новая библиотека.

В функции именной части сказуемого (предикатива) употребляется только Participle I Indefinite Active.

*The roar of the water was **deafening**.* (предикатив)

Шум воды был оглушающим.

Следует помнить, что Participle I Perfect Active / Passive не употребляется в функции определения. При переводе с русского языка предложений с действительным причастием прошедшего времени, обозначающим действие, предшествующее действию глагола, в английском языке употребляется определительное придаточное предложение.

*The student **who passed** the exam has gone to the dean's office.*

Студент, сдавший экзамен, пошёл в деканат.

Participle II (Страдательное причастие) имеет одну форму и в функции определения соответствует русскому страдательному причастию с суффиксами *-енн, -анн* (*built – построенный, done – сделанный*).

*The boy **punished** for breaking the window was crying.*

Мальчик, наказанный за то, что разбил окно, плакал.

Practice

Ex. 1. Choose between Participle I and Participle II.

A. in sentences

1. Most of the goods *made / making* in this factory are exported.
2. The man *injuring / injured* in the accident was taken to hospital.
3. A few days after the interview I received a letter *offered / offering* me the job.
4. The paintings *stealing / stolen* from the museum haven't been found yet.

5. I'll be *frightened* / *frightening* to look out of the airplane window.
6. John was really *excited* / *exciting* at the prospect of starting work.
7. I'm *exhausting* / *exhausted*. I've been doing aerobics for two hours.
8. Apparently chimpanzees are now an *endangered* / *endangering* species.
9. You must follow a *balanced* / *balancing* diet to stay healthy.
10. The local council is trying to solve the problems *affected* / *affecting* our area.
11. The wedding cake *making* / *made* by the chef was flavoured with vanilla.
12. Frankly speaking it was the most *frightening* / *frightened* experience I had ever had in my life.
13. The well *trained* / *training* dog obeyed every command.
14. A *forced* / *forcing* kindness deserves no thanks.
15. They did their best to find a *convincing* / *convinced* argument.
16. The horror film was really *terrified* / *terrifying*.
17. All letters *posting* / *posted* today should arrive tomorrow.
18. At last we reached the path *led* / *leading* to a village.
19. Proverbs are short sentences *basing* / *based* on long experience.
20. The article was *misleading* / *misled* and the newspaper had to apologize.
21. Matt's a really bad loser. He always gets *frustrated* / *frustrating* when he doesn't win.
22. Lucy has been *terrified* / *terrifying* of dogs since she was bitten by one as a child.
23. These dark winter days are very *depressed* / *depressing*.
24. I was not *amused* / *amusing* when the children started firing their water pistols at me.
25. My sister is really *annoyed* / *annoying*. I wish she would stop borrowing my clothes without asking.

B. in the text

School Report Shocks Parents

Teachers finding it increasingly difficult to control classes of young pupils, says a report published yesterday. The evidence from the 100 schools which were involved in the study is not *encouraged / encouraging*. The report paints a *depressing / depressed* picture of schools up and down the country with teachers feeling *disappointed / disappointing* not only by students' results in tests but by the *worrying / worried* increase in violent behaviour in class and in the playground. "I am worn out at the end of the day; my job is *exhausted / exhausting*, I can tell you," complained one teacher. One of the most *disturbed / disturbing* revelations is the use of drugs by youngsters. Although teachers were not totally *surprised / surprising* by the findings, parents are *worried / worrying*; some even described the report as *shocked / shocking* and demanded immediate action. Pupils who were asked to comment on the report said they found school *bored / boring*. The report is particularly *embarrassed / embarrassing* for the Minister of Education who claimed recently that British education is "the best in the world".

10.6. Сложное дополнение с причастием I и причастием II (Complex Object with Participle I and Participle II)

For Study

В английском языке в конструкции сложное дополнение наряду с инфинитивом употребляется причастие I (действительное причастие настоящего времени) и причастие II (страдательное причастие).

1. После глаголов чувственного восприятия (*to see, to hear, to notice, to feel, to find, etc.*) для выражения действия, происходящего в момент речи, употребляется причастие I.

I saw Nick crossing the road.

Я видел, как Ник переходил улицу.

Для выражения законченного действия в страдательном залоге употребляется причастие II.

Suddenly she heard her name pronounced.

Вдруг она услышала, что произнесли ее имя.

2. Данная конструкция употребляется также после глаголов *have* и *get* с причастием II для выражения действия, совершаемого не лицом – подлежащим предложения, а другим лицом.

I'd like to have my hair cut.

Я бы хотел подстричься.

Practice

Ex. 1. Choose between Participle I and Participle II.

1. He found the lock *breaking* / *broken*.
2. I feel my ears *burnt* / *burning*.
3. Can I have my coat *shortened* / *shortening* here?
4. We watched the children *played* / *playing* football in the yard.
5. I saw Kate *shivering* / *shivered* with cold.
6. I've never seen her *cried* / *crying* so bitterly.
7. We smelt something *burning* / *burnt* in the kitchen.
8. How often do you have your car *washed* / *washing*?
9. I felt someone *looked* / *looking* at me attentively.
10. We found them *sat* / *sitting* together and *talked* / *talking* peacefully.

Ex. 2. Translate the Russian fragments into English using the construction Complex Object with Participle (I, II) or the Infinitive.

1. I noticed Ann (*вышла*) the office.
2. Have you ever heard Khvorostovsky (*поёт*)?
3. When the Smiths returned home after their holiday they found their house (*обокрали*).
4. I had had all my boots (*отремонтировали*) before autumn set in.
5. When did you have your bad tooth (*вырвали*)?

6. Jane felt her hands (*дрожат*) and try to control herself.
7. I noticed the boy (*перелез*) over the fence and (*побежал*) towards the forest.
8. I found Paul (*сидит*) in his room and (*читает*) a book.
9. I heard my neighbour's dog (*лаяла*) all the night.
10. We could smell a nice scent (*поднимался*) from the rose bushes.
11. When we saw the plane (*взлетел*) we went home.
12. Last summer we had our cottage house (*покрасили*) and the roof (*починили*).
13. My mother usually has all her clothes (*шьёт*) at the dress-maker's.
14. I saw their car (*остановили*) by a militiaman.

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the text using the given words on the right in the appropriate form.

<p>Many young people are tempted by the idea of a career in (1) It certainly looks like very (2) ... work, but it's not for everyone. In order to be successful as an actor, you must be (3) ... and willing to learn new skills. It helps to be (4) ..., but there's no need to be a super model! An (5) ... face is what people want to see. Sometimes it also helps to look a little (6) ... from the rest. A (7) ... from a well-known drama school can be useful, but not all (8) ... is learned at school. Experience really counts! Beyond that, you have to be able to put up with (9) ... hours of rehearsals and some (10) ... along the way. If you can do all that, you just might become a star!</p>	<p>ACT EXCITE</p> <p>TALENT ATTRACT INTEREST</p> <p>DIFFER QUALIFY KNOW</p> <p>TIRE DISAPPOINT</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

Ex. Fill in the gaps with the suitable words.

Alfred Nobel

When we hear the name Nobel, we immediately think of the Nobel Prizes. But Alfred Nobel, the (1) ... of the awards, was also a great (2) ... and (3)

Born in 1833 in Sweden, Nobel studied first in Russia and then (4) ... to the US where he studied mechanical (5) Afterwards, he returned to Sweden to work with his father. Gradually, they made (6) ... in explosives. Nobel (7) ... out how to work safely with nitroglycerine, a very dangerous and explosive (8) His invention later became known (9) ... dynamite. Nobel continued throughout his life to (10) ... improvements in the field of explosives. He eventually owned (11) ... explosives factories around the world and became very wealthy.

Alfred Nobel was a man of great (12) When he died he left a wonderful gift to the world: the Nobel Prizes. Each year these prizes are (13) ... to scientists, inventors and other (14) ... people for their great (15) ... to the world.

1. A holder	B creator	C discoverer	D receiver
2. A scientist	B engine	C philosophy	D production
3. A direction	B invention	C maker	D inventor
4. A transferred	B visited	C joined	D emigrated
5. A developing	B producing	C engineering	D creating
6. A directions	B advances	C motions	D movements
7. A figured	B solved	C granted	D introduced
8. A shape	B form	C body	D substance
9. A by	B with	C as	D for
10. A do	B have	C make	D take
11. A numerous	B numerate	C numerical	D numbered
12. A advantage	B achievement	C situation	D incident
13. A awarded	B designed	C suggested	D implanted
14. A developed	B interested	C creative	D manageable
15. A involvement	B contribution	C manufacturing	D development

3. Распознавание ошибок и их коррекция

Ex. Read the text below and look carefully at each line. Some of the lines are correct, and some have a word which should not be there. Write this word in the box next the line.

Exchange Programmes

In nowadays it is becoming increasingly popular for	
students to go on an exchange programme. This is	
especially popular in the Europe. In such programmes,	
students can to go abroad and study at a foreign uni-	
versity	
for a term or two, and these studies count towards	
their	
degree. This arrangement has several of advantages.	
Students have the opportunity to be practise the for-	
eign	
languages what they learnt in school. They meet	
different cultures and experience a different way of	
life. In	
addition, they learn about different ways of thinking	
in their	
own studying subject and get a broader view of the is-	
sues.	
For an example, one Austrian student who was	
studying	
agriculture found different types of farming in the	
England	
very interesting. Finally, they also meet to exchange	
students from much other countries, so they experi-	
ence a really	
international environment. This experience will hope-	
fully	
result in a more better understanding between na-	
tions.	

4. Распознавание смысловых связей в разговорных клише

Ex. Match these parts of suggestions. For each beginning (1-5), two endings (A-D) are possible.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. If I were you, I'd ... ? | A take up badminton |
| 2. Have you considered ... ? | B playing tennis or squash |
| 3. Why don't you ... ? | C try some kind of athletics |
| 4. I think you should ... ? | D watching sumo wrestling |
| 5. Have you thought about ... ? | |
| 6. You might enjoy ... ? | |

РАЗДЕЛ XI. СИНТАКСИС (SYNTAX)*

ГРАММАТИКА

11.1. Простое предложение. (The Simple Sentence). Коммуникативные типы предложения (The Communicative Types of Sentences)

For Study

Предложение – это единица языка, служащая средством передачи законченной мысли. Грамматическая структура предложения формируется по правилам данного языка и в зависимости от общей коммуникативной цели высказывания. Выделяются следующие типы предложений:

1) Повествование

He likes playing basketball.

My grandparents have lived in Minsk since 1960.

2) Вопрос с подразделением на:

- Общий вопрос

Are you good at mathematics?

Have you ever been abroad?

- Специальный вопрос

What size shoes do you wear?

How long does it take him to do his homework?

- Альтернативный вопрос

Is your room big or small?

Did they go to the cinema or to the theatre?

- Разделительный вопрос

The joke made them laugh, didn't it?

Your parents don't speak English, do they?

* Описание основных типов простого, сложносочинённого и сложноподчинённого предложений дано в книге «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс», стр. 194–196, 198–201.

3) Побуждение

Let's change places.

Don't forget to turn off the gas.

4) Восклицание

What a lovely morning!

How clever your friends are!

В английском языке, в отличие от русского и белорусского языков, предложения всех коммуникативных типов имеют фиксированный порядок слов. Порядок слов в предложении называется **прямым**, если подлежащее стоит перед сказуемым. Порядок слов называется **инвертированным**, если сказуемое или его часть (вспомогательный или модальный глагол) стоит перед подлежащим. Такой порядок слов характерен для всех типов вопросительных предложений за исключением специальных вопросов к подлежащему или определению к подлежащему и косвенных вопросов.

- Специальные вопросы к подлежащему или определению к подлежащему, начинающиеся с вопросительных слов *who*, *whose*, *what* or *which*, образуются без вспомогательного глагола и имеют прямой порядок слов. В специальных вопросах к подлежащему глагол согласуется с вопросительными словами *who*, *what*, *which* и имеет форму ед. числа.

What makes you think so?

Who has told you the news?

Which costs more: the watch or the chain?

Whose pen doesn't write?

- Косвенные вопросы, которые представляют собой сложноподчинённые предложения с дополнительным придаточным, имеют прямой порядок слов в придаточном предложении, передающем содержание вопроса.
- Дополнительные придаточные вводятся союзами *if* / *whether* (для общих вопросов) или союзами *what*, *who*, *where*, *why* и т.д. (для специальных вопросов).
- Роль главного предложения в косвенных вопросах обычно выполняют такие выражения, как

I'd like to know ..., I wonder ..., I don't know ..., We need to find out ..., Could you tell me ..., Could you explain ..., Have you any idea ..., etc.,

В косвенных вопросах вопросительный знак в конце предложения не ставится. Они произносятся с интонацией повествовательного предложения.

*I'd like to know **if** you are ready to answer.*

*I wonder **if** she has phoned you today.*

*Could you tell me **where** the post office is?*

*I'd like to know **how many** people you have invited to the birthday party.*

- Следует иметь в виду, что в разделительных вопросах, первая часть которых содержит отрицательные наречия / местоимения *never, no, nobody, nothing, none*, а также слова с отрицательным лексическим значением (*hardly, seldom, rarely, scarcely, little, few*), вторая часть является утвердительной.

*It **hardly** rained here last summer, **did** it?*

***Nothing** matters much, **does** it?*

*There's **no** time left, **is** there?*

*There's **little** I can do, **is** there?*

*They've got very **few** fruit-trees in their garden, **have** they?*

- Следует запомнить особые случаи образования разделительных вопросов в таких структурах, как:

*I am late, **aren't** I?*

***That's** the problem, **isn't** it?*

*Let's go for a walk, **shall** we?*

*Open the window, **will** you? (**won't** you?)*

*Don't forget about it, **would** you? (**can** you, **could** you?)*

*Let me come with you, **will** you? (**won't** you?)*

***Everybody** was busy, **weren't** they?*

***Somebody** wanted a drink, **didn't** they?*

***Nobody** plays the violin in your class, **do** they?*

но:

***Everything** is OK, **isn't** it?*

*There used to be a cinema there, **didn't** there? (или **usedn't** there?)*

Practice

Ex. 1. Make up different types of sentences out of the given words. Observe the correct word order.

1. last / a / got / my / of / at / I / have / computer / own.
2. easily / be / the / solved / problem / can / quite.
3. makes / room / what / the / look / so / cosy?
4. today / weather / are / beautiful / what / we / having!
5. day / she / every / visits / her / other / mother.
6. the / home / as/over / go / soon / as / classes / are.
7. of / who / disapproved / choice / has / your?
8. living / a / wonder / I / does / what / she / for.
9. town / you / country / will / the / or / in / go / to / stay?
10. friend / is / how / your / thoughtful!
11. cheating / I / bear / can't / people.
12. like / I / know / don't / what / she / looks.
13. they / why / house / haven't / the / yet / painted?
14. if / children / I / you / pick / the / school / wonder / can / up / from.

Ex. 2. Ask questions to which the words in bold are the answers.

1. **The roof** was blown off in the storm.
2. I ran into **Paul** the other day.
3. The film lasted **two hours**.
4. **We** don't expect a positive answer.
5. The room was in a **terrible** mess.
6. John does **jogging** every morning.
7. Harry doesn't like **strawberries**.
8. Parking isn't allowed **in this place**.
9. I have finally found a job.
10. My favourite colour is **dark blue**.
11. **We** are trying to attract the waiter's attention.
12. Philip suggested **playing** a game of tennis.

Ex. 3. Turn the following sentences into indirect questions.

1. Who is that girl?
I'd like to know ...
2. Who is in charge of the project?
Could you tell me ...
3. What play was praised by the critics?
I wonder ...
4. When did you see him last?
I want to know ...
5. How did they find the missing documents?
Have you any idea ...
6. Is she pleasant to deal with?
I'd like to know ...
7. Is Bob the same age as you?
I'd like to know ...
8. Has Nick caught up with his classmates?
I'd like to find out ...
9. How does this machine work?
Could you explain ...
10. When did his car break down?
Have you any idea ...
11. Do you know the answer to this question?
I wonder ...
12. Why was the boy crying?
I want to know ...
13. When is the meeting going to take place?
Can you tell me ...
14. Can you lend me your mobile phone for a minute?
I wonder ...
15. When are they going to sign the contract?
Have you any idea ...

Ex. 4. Add the correct question tags to make disjunctive questions.

1. That's your coat, ...
2. Don't forget to lock the door, ...
3. Let me help you, ...

4. He has a sister, ...
5. I'm 2 years older than you, ...
6. There are very few people at the stadium, ...
7. I suppose, he's got no money to lend you, ...
8. She disapproves of gambling, ...
9. Everybody knows the answer, ...
10. There's little time left, ...
11. There used to be a school on the corner, ...
12. You'd like a cup of coffee, ...
13. They had to stay at home, ...
14. I guess, she's finished school, ...
15. They usually have dinner at 2, ...
16. Let her come with us, ...
17. I'm much taller than Mark, ...
18. This is your flat, ...
19. Anyone can give you a hand, ...
20. I think, you've been very busy lately, ...
21. It can't be the postman, ...
22. There's little we can do about it, ...
23. Everyone enjoyed the party, ...
24. That's your sister over there, ...
25. I hope, I am not late, ...
26. They won't forget to call you, ...
27. No one wants to stay here, ...
28. Let us go fishing, ...
29. She rarely plays the piano now, ...
30. They could hardly believe their eyes, ...
31. Somebody is knocking at the door, ...
32. Anyone can make porridge, ...
33. There's scarcely any coffee left, ...
34. Look through the latest magazine, ...
35. Everyone looks embarrassed, ...

Ex. 5. Correct the mistakes where necessary.

1. Who did broke the window?
2. What is Ann look like? – Oh, she's very kind.
3. That's your umbrella, isn't that?
4. Stay here, don't you?

5. She never panics, doesn't she?
6. Everybody is here now, aren't they?
7. She hardly ever goes out, doesn't she?
8. Who did win the chess tournament?
9. I wonder when did they pay for the damage.
10. You don't really mean that, don't you?
11. Can you tell me who do you take after, your mother or father?
12. Let's dance, won't we?
13. Do have some tea, don't you?
14. That's pretty amazing, isn't that?
15. He rarely visits you, doesn't he?
16. Everyone speaks English in your class, doesn't he?
17. There's little yogurt in the glass, isn't there?
18. Which house is it yours?

11.2. Сложноподчинённые предложения (The Complex Sentences)

For Study

Сложноподчинённое предложение состоит из главного предложения (the Principal Clause) и придаточного предложения (the Subordinate Clause), которое соединяется с главным при помощи союзов или союзных слов.

По типу семантико-синтаксической связи с главным предложением придаточные предложения делятся на дополнительные, определительные, обстоятельственные (времени, условия, причины, уступки, результата / следствия и др.)

Тип придаточного предложения	Союзы, соединяющие главное предложение с придаточным	Примеры
Дополнительные придаточные предложения	that, if (whether), what, which, who, where, when	<i>They warned us that it was dangerous.</i> <i>I don't quite understand what you mean.</i> <i>I asked Ann if she was married.</i> <i>I don't know where they first met.</i> <i>I'm not sure when he'll take his first exam.</i>

Тип придаточного предложения	Союзы, соединяющие главное предложение с придаточным	Примеры
Определительные придаточные предложения	who, whose, which, that, where, when, why	<p><i>The black car that (which) is parked opposite the house is my brother's.</i></p> <p><i>People who suffer from lung disease shouldn't smoke.</i></p> <p><i>There are ten boys in my class, all of whom play basketball in their spare time.</i></p> <p><i>That's the only reason why I didn't call you yesterday.</i></p> <p><i>The house where they live now is very spacious.</i></p>
Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения* а) времени	when, while, as, after, before, till (until), as soon as, since	<p><i>I'll cook dinner as soon as I finish (have finished) washing up.</i></p> <p><i>After we reach Manchester, we'll head for Liverpool.</i></p> <p><i>Until I saw it for myself, I didn't believe it.</i></p> <p><i>She closed all the windows before she left the office.</i></p> <p><i>I haven't heard of him since we left school.</i></p>
б) условия**	if, unless, in case, provided that (providing), on condition that, as long as, so long as	<p><i>If you leave now, you won't be late.</i></p> <p><i>I'll take a sandwich in case I get hungry on the journey.</i></p> <p><i>Unless you help me, I won't be able to finish the work on time.</i></p> <p><i>Provided you follow my instructions, everything will be fine.</i></p>
с) причины	because, since, as, for	<p><i>Since we don't have much time, we'll have to hurry.</i></p>

* Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения времени, условия, причины, уступки могут как следовать за главным предложением, так и предшествовать ему.

** В придаточных предложениях времени и условия, относящихся к будущему времени, вместо будущего времени употребляется одно из настоящих времен (Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect) в соответствии со спецификой их значения.

Тип придаточного предложения	Союзы, соединяющие главное предложение с придаточным	Примеры
		<i>Because it was raining hard we had to put off our picnic. They turned back, for they didn't want to get stuck in the traffic.</i>
d) уступки	though, although, in spite of the fact that, despite the fact that	<i>Although they were considered the best team, they lost the match. In spite of the fact that we live close to each other, I don't see him very often. Despite the fact that the weather was bad, they enjoyed the holiday.</i>
e) результата (следствия)	so / such ... that	<i>She made so many mistakes in her test, that she failed. They are such good friends that they've never had an argument. She is so devoted to her work that she deserves praise.</i>
f) цели	so that, in order that	<i>He spoke slowly and distinctly so that we could understand him better. He'll take out a loan from the bank, so that he can buy a car.*</i>

Practice

Придаточные дополнительные и определительные предложения** (Object and Attribute Subordinate Clauses)

Ex. 1. Choose the correct relative conjunctions.

1. I don't understand *what / that* you mean.
2. I've got a bulb *which / what* will fit the microwave.

* Сказуемое в придаточных предложениях цели выражается с помощью модальных глаголов *can, may, will*, а также *could, might, would*, т.е. формами сослагательного наклонения. В простом предложении обстоятельства цели выражаются при помощи инфинитива или союза *in order to* и *so as to* + Infinitive. *I opened the window to air the room. She is going to do a postgraduate course so as to widen her knowledge of Linguistics.*

** Об особенностях употребления относительных местоимений-союзов (relative pronouns), вводящих определительные придаточные предложения, см. «Лексико-грамматический практикум. 10 класс», стр. 92–94.

3. She is the type *which / who* can't sit still on holiday and is always on the move.
4. I don't like being told *which / what* to wear at school.
5. The teacher gave remarks to the pupils *who / which* were not paying attention.
6. Where are the children *which / whose* ball broke the window?
7. We are going to repair the house, *that / which* will cost us a pretty penny.
8. Show me *that / what* you are hiding behind the back.
9. The door was locked, *what / which* was a nuisance.
10. He went to the town *which / where* he was born.
11. I wouldn't say *that / what* he was punctual.
12. That's the waitress *which / who* has helped me to find my bag.
13. We are looking for self-motivated people *which / who* can take the initiative.
14. There are always some tourists *which / who* prefer more unusual holiday destinations off the beaten track.
15. This book from *that / which* you can get a lot of ideas for your essay is very interesting.
16. People *which / who* live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones. (proverb)

Ex. 2. How much do you know about films? Fill in the gaps *with who, which, whose, where, when*, then answer the questions.

1. Name the character ... nose grows when he tells lies.
A Pinocchio B Batman
2. Name the actor ... plays Mr.Bean.
A Rowan Atkinson B Tom Cruise
3. Name the year ... *Titanic* was released.
A 1998 B 1978
4. Name the film ... tells the story of a strong mythical character.
A *Aladdin* B *Hercules*
5. Name the US president ... was first an actor.
A Ronald Reagan B George Bush
6. Name the US city ... Hollywood is situated.
A Washington B Los Angeles

Ex. 3. Complete the text with the relative conjunctions *that, which, when, where*.

The first Olympic Games, (1) ... were held over a thousand years ago, took place in Greece. They were held in various locations, of (2) ... the most famous was Olympia, (3) ... is in the south of Greece, and is about half an hour's drive from the port of Patras. It is a great experience to visit the ancient site of Olympia, (4) ... you can see the remains of the stadium, and many temples and houses. The best time to visit it is in the spring, (5) ... all the trees near the ruins are covered with pink and white blossom. This is a beautiful sight (6) ... you should not miss if you have the chance.

The first modern Olympics were held in Athens in 1896. Since then, many cities have hosted the games, some of (7) ... are thousands of kilometres away from the ancient origins, such as Sydney, Australia and Tokyo. There were Winter Olympic Games too. The two types of Olympic Games, both of (8) ... are watched by millions of viewers on TV, are seen as a way in (9) ... the countries of the world can get together in a friendly competition.

**Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения времени
(Adverbial Clauses of Time)**

Ex. Make up complex sentences with Adverbial Clauses of time using the parts of the table.

1. Mark won't leave his job	since	she left the country.
2. I'll lend you this book	while	you came back home.
3. I've liked her	until	I met her.
4. We learnt some new facts	before	I have finished reading it.
5. She rang me to say good-bye	by the time	he has found a better one.
6. I had made supper	as soon as	we were listening to the lecture.

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения цели и причины (Adverbial Clauses of Purpose and Reason)

Ex. 1. Transform the simple sentences with adverbial modifiers of purpose expressed by the Infinitive with a conjunction into complex sentences with adverbial clauses of purpose as in the Model.

Example: *We took a taxi so as not to arrive late.*

We took a taxi so that we wouldn't arrive late.

1. They booked first-class tickets so as to travel in comfort.
2. The manager called a meeting in order to explain a new policy of the company.
3. He started jogging so as to get fit.
4. We spoke in a whisper so as not to wake the children.
5. We trained hard in order to enter the coming competition.
6. I'll take my umbrella not to get wet.
7. I set my alarm clock so as not to oversleep.
8. Ann took a sweater not to get cold.
9. I wrote down his birthday so as not to forget it.
10. Sarah saved money so as to go on holiday.
11. I took a camera to take some photographs.
12. The doctor examined the patient so as to find out what was wrong with him.
13. My father has taken a loan from the bank so as to buy a car.
14. I put the keys in the handbag in order not to lose them.

Ex. 2. Make sentences choosing between the adverbial clauses of purpose with *so that* and adverbial clauses of reason with *because*.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dave is driving fast 2. Jane wore a yellow dress 3. I've put nets on the window 4. Mike has bought a computer 5. Ann eats a lot of fruit and vegetables 	<p><i>so that</i> <i>because</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. the mosquitoes can't come in. b. he can play games on it. c. he is late. d. he needs it for his work. e. Kate would recognize her at the airport. f. she can get enough vitamins.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | g. there are so many flies.
h. it was her favourite.
i. they are good for her health. |
|--|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
-

**Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения следствия
(Adverbial Clauses of Result)**

Ex. 1. Make complex sentences with adverbial clauses of result by using the words in bold.

Example: I had a lot of homework to do and I felt tired.

so

*I had **so** much homework to do that I felt tired.*

1. You've made a lot of mistakes in your essay. You'll have to rewrite it.

many

You've made _____ you'll have to rewrite it.

2. Ann is a very clever girl and her parents are proud of her.

such

Ann is _____ her parents are proud of her.

3. Paul speaks very quickly. I can hardly understand him.

so

Paul speaks _____ I can hardly understand him.

4. My suitcase was very heavy. I decided to take a taxi.

so

My suitcase _____ I decided to take a taxi.

5. It was a very amusing film. I laughed all the way through.

such

It was _____ I laughed all the way through.

6. You don't spend much time studying. You may fail your exam.

little

You spend _____ you may fail your exam.

7. My mother dresses very elegantly. Everybody admires her.

so

My mother _____ everybody admires her.

8. He doesn't pay much attention to what I say and it makes me angry.

little

He pays _____ it makes me angry.

9. It was very hot in the room and I turned on the air-conditioning.

so

It was _____ I turned on the air-conditioning.

10. There aren't many wolves left in the forest. We have to protect them.

few

There are _____ we have to protect them.

Ex. 2. Fill in the gaps with one of the words or phrases below.

so so much such so many

The Beatles were ... famous in the 1960s that millions of people throughout the world knew who they were. They had ... enormous fame that they were among the most well-known people in the world. Many people say that the Beatles had ... influence on popular music that they changed it for ever. They wrote ... famous songs that most people would recognize at least one of them. The Beatles were ... an important group that their songs are still played throughout the world today.

Ex. 3. Make up sentences with adverbial clauses of result using *so ... that* and *such ... that*. Add articles where necessary.

Example: *Film / boring / see*

The film was so boring that I didn't want to see it to the end.

1. Sue / lazy / get up

2. house / old / fall down

3. car / expensive / afford
4. big garden / get lost
5. he / loud voice / need a microphone
6. much / pollution / breathe
7. I / hungry / eat a horse
8. there / much traffic / be on time
9. neighbours / make / noise / sleep
10. I / little salt soup / tasteless

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения уступки (Adverbial Clauses of Concession)

Ex. 1. Complete the sentences without changing their meaning.

1. In spite of being afraid of height, he climbed the mountain.
Although ...
2. Despite the fact that she practises regularly, she doesn't play tennis well.
Even though ...
3. I don't feel any better although I've taken the pills.
In spite of ...
4. Although the café was crowded, we managed to find a table.
In spite of the fact ...
5. They enjoyed the walk even though it rained.
Despite ...
6. Despite being young Mark is a very good driver.
Although ...
7. In spite of the fact that hunting wild animals is illegal, they are still killed for their skin.
Although ...
8. Even though the exam was difficult, everybody passed it.
Despite ...
9. Although I dropped the dish, it didn't break.
In spite of the fact ...
10. In spite of queuing for an hour, we could get tickets.
Even though ...

11. Despite the fact that I liked him, I sometimes find him very irritating.
Though ...
12. Despite all our efforts to save the school the County decided to close it.
Although ...

Обстоятельственные условные придаточные предложения (Conditionals)

For Study

В английском языке различают четыре типа условных предложений: Тип I, Тип II, Тип III и смешанный тип.

- Тип I употребляется для выражения **реального условия** и может относиться к настоящему, прошедшему, но, главным образом, к будущему времени, где в придаточном предложении условия, как уже отмечалось, для выражения будущего действия употребляется глагол в настоящем времени, т.е. вместо Future Simple употребляется Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect.

If I win some money in the lottery, I'll buy a car.

Кроме наиболее употребительного союза **if**, в этом типе условных предложений используются союзы *unless – если ... не, provided (that), on condition (that) – при условии если, in case – в случае если* и т.д.

We'll go there next Sunday unless it rains, of course.

I'll take the key in case I come late.

- Тип II употребляется для выражения **нереального, маловероятного** действия, относящегося к настоящему и будущему. В придаточных предложениях этого типа употребляется глагол в сослагательном наклонении (Subjunctive II Present), совпадающий по форме с Past Simple* или Past Continuous, а в главном предложении

* Глагол *to be* имеет 2 формы Subjunctive II Present: *was* и *were*, *was*, как правило, употребляется в разговорной речи.

употребляется так называемое условное наклонение *should / would + Indefinite Infinitive*.

If the day were fine tomorrow, we'd go to the beach.

If I were you, I'd apologize to them.

If you helped me, I'd be much obliged to you.

If it were not raining, I would show you round the garden.

- Тип III употребляется для выражения **нереального условия**, относящегося к прошлому, т.е. для выражения сожаления по поводу того, что действие не совершилось / совершилось.

В придаточном предложении этого типа используется сослагательное наклонение (Subjunctive II Past), совпадающее по форме с Past Perfect или Past Perfect Continuous, а в главном предложении – *should / would + Perfect Infinitive*.

If he hadn't driven so fast, the accident wouldn't have happened.

If I had known you were coming, I would have picked you up from the station.

If I hadn't been waiting in the rain so long, I wouldn't have caught a cold.

В главном предложении II и III типов вместо *should / would* можно употребить *could / might* для выражения возможности / невозможности совершения нереального действия. *Could / might* могут употребляться также и в придаточном предложении.

If it hadn't rained during the picnic we could / might have enjoyed it more.

- В нереальных условных предложениях смешанного типа действие в главном и придаточном предложениях не совпадает по времени: придаточное предложение (условие) может относиться к настоящему, а главное предложение (следствие) – к прошедшему или наоборот.

If he were more experienced, he wouldn't have made that mistake.

If I had consulted the doctor yesterday, I would be feeling better today.

Practice

Ex. 1. Use the form of the verb in brackets in accordance with the form of the verb used in the principal or subordinate clause. Define the type of the conditionals.

1. If the weather improves, we ... (*go*) for a stroll.
2. If a fire ... (*start*), the alarm would go off.
3. If he ... (*find out*) the truth, we'll be in big trouble.
4. They ... (*not, buy*) the flat if they had known what the neighbours were like.
5. If she ... (*be*) more sociable, she'd have more friends.
6. Jack ... (*not, crash*) his car if he hadn't driven so fast.
7. If you ... (*not, make*) so much noise, I could concentrate better.
8. If I ... (*be*) late tomorrow, start the meeting without me.
9. If plants aren't watered, they ... (*die*).
10. I wouldn't have been late yesterday if I ... (*not, oversleep*).
11. We ... (*buy*) a dog if we lived in the country.
12. If you ... (*go*) to bed earlier, you wouldn't be tired now.
13. If he ... (*not, break*) his leg, he would be able to play in the next match.
14. I ... (*buy*) you a present if I had known it was your birthday.
15. If your parents hadn't met, you ... (*not, be*) born.
16. Jane ... (*not, go*) to music school if the teacher hadn't encouraged her.
17. If Andrew ... (*not, be*) so handsome, lots of girls at our school wouldn't have fallen in love with him.

Ex. 2. Make unreal conditional sentences according to the given situations.

Example: *It started snowing. We didn't reach the top of the mountain.*

If it hadn't started snowing, we would have reached the top of the mountain.

1. Mary drinks too much coffee. She sleeps badly at night.
2. Luke missed the train. He was late for the interview.

3. Nick is afraid of heights, so he won't go climbing.
4. You didn't ask anybody for directions. We are lost now.
5. Sue ate too much chocolate cake, so she is in bed now with a stomachache.
6. We didn't learn French at school. We couldn't understand anybody in Paris.
7. We ran out of petrol on our way so we had stopped at the service station.
8. Kate ate 3 ice-creams yesterday, so she has a sore throat now.
9. I don't have a computer, so I can't send e-mail messages to my friends.
10. Brian has no brothers and sisters, so he feels lonely sometimes.

Ex. 3. Complete the texts with the correct forms of the verbs in the unreal conditional sentences.

A.

Can you imagine what the world ... (*be*) like if there ... (*be*) no electricity. In fact, most of what we take for granted ... (*not, exist*). If Thomas Edison ... (*not, invent*) the electric light bulb, we still ... (*use*) candles to see at night.

B.

If we had known that the tour ... (*turn out*) the way it did, we ... (*never, go*). In fact I think, we ... (*prefer*) to spend the whole summer sitting in the garden than putting up with so much inconvenience and discomfort we experienced there. If anybody ... (*ask*) me anything about tours of any kind now, I think I ... (*say*), "Avoid them at all costs!"

Ex. 4. What would happen (have happened) in the following situations?

1. If you could change anything in your appearance, what would you change? Why?
2. If you could change anything in your character, what would you change? Why?

3. What other foreign languages besides English would you like to study and why?
4. What would you do if you got stuck in a lift?
5. What would you do if you found somebody's wallet in the street?
6. What would you do if a friend of yours let you down? Would you forgive him / her?
7. What would you do if you saw a drowning person?
8. What would you do with the money if you won a large sum in the lottery?
9. What foreign country would you visit in the first place if you had a chance to do it? Why?
10. What would you do if you met a well-known person in the street (an actor / actress, a sportsman, a politician)?
11. What would have happened if people hadn't invented money?
12. What would have happened if you hadn't learnt to read?
13. What would have happened if electricity hadn't been discovered?
14. What would happen if the human race were less aggressive?
15. What would happen if there were life on all the planets of our solar system?

ЛЕКСИКА

1. Словообразование

Ex. Complete the text using the words in the box in the appropriate form.

A.

motor history crowd beauty
fame frequent

Bath is a (1) ... English town, although it can get a little (2) ... in the summer. There are a great number of (3) ... sights to see including the (4) ... Roman baths which are very popular

with tourists. Trains leave (5) ... from London, and (6) ... can reach Bath within three hours.

B.

discover	judge	biology	extreme
important	person	determine	human

My aunt is a scientist and she works in a research institute near London. She is a (1) ... and she is researching the effect of machines on animals. She has recently made the (2) ... that the sound of machines is of less (3) ... than we might think.

My aunt is (4) ... good with animals and immediately starts up a relation with them. She is a very nice (5) ... and I've always got on well with her. She is quiet and modest but is a very (6) ... person. She is much concerned about the future of (7) ... and other species on the planet. She is my favourite aunt because, in my (8) ..., she really cares about both people and animals.

2. Распознавание лексических единиц

Ex. Fill in the appropriate part of the phrasal verb in each space.

Whenever I travel, the only problem is that I am always worried that I'm going to miss the plane, and I imagine the plane taking (1) ... without me, so I always set (2) ... for the airport very early. Last winter I had to fly to Paris to visit an old friend. We were friends from school and had always got (3) ... very well.

Unfortunately, we lost contact when she went to university in France, and I had to turn (4) ... many invitations because I was too busy to spare the time. So, now this trip was going to be a good chance for me to get (5) ... for a short break, and to catch up on what we had both been doing. I called a taxi to take me to the airport, with plenty of time to check (6) ... and go to the duty-free shop. As the time passed, I wondered what was going (7) It had been almost half an hour, and the taxi still hadn't turned (8) I thought it might have broken (9) ... or run (10)

... of petrol, so I phoned to find (11) ... what was happening. The line was busy. After trying to get (12) ... for another 20 minutes, I realized I was in danger of missing my plane. Determined not to let the whole situation get me down, I searched through my address book for another taxi company. Luckily, I came (13) ... the name of a friend of mine who has a very fast sports car. When I phoned him, he was only too happy to take me to the airport, and I caught the plane!

3. Разговорная лексика в диалогической речи

Ex. Replace the verbs crossed out in the phone conversation with the given phrasal verbs in the correct form.

take off, drop (smb.) off, get back, get on
with, get to, look forward to, perk up
(улучшиться (о настроении)), pick (smb.)
up, put up with, take after

- T: Hi, this is Tania. The plane ~~left~~ (1) ... *took off* a bit early and we ~~arrived at~~ (2) ... the airport about twenty minutes ago.
- O: Great! How is Mark?
- T: Well, we had ~~to tolerate~~ (3) ... his bad temper on the plane. He said he couldn't wait ~~to return~~ (4) ... home! He ~~behaves like~~ (5) ... his father when he's travelling, but he ~~is looking more cheerful~~ (6) ... now.
- O: Glad to hear it! I'm sure once he's here he'll have a ~~good relationship with~~ (7) ... my kids. They ~~are waiting hopefully~~ (8) ... seeing him.
- T: Great. Anyway, when can you ~~collect us~~ (9) ...?
- O: I'll be there in about twenty minutes. I'll ~~leave you~~ (10) ... at the apartment and we can meet later, OK?
- T: Sounds great!

ANSWER KEY

РАЗДЕЛ I. ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE NOUN)

ГРАММАТИКА

1.1. Множественное число существительных

Ex. 1. p. 7. 1. look, them; 2. is; 3. Is; 4. catches; 5. are; 6. means; 7. It was; 8. were; 9. have; 10. were; 11. are; 12. are; 13. have; 14. are; 15. was; 16. is; 17. was; 18. was; 19. were; 20. is; 21. is; 22. was; 23. was; 24. need; 25. were; 26. have; 27. has; 28. have; 29. have; 30. Have; 31. are; 32. are; 33. have; 34. is.

Ex. 2. p. 8. 1. new trousers; 2. very good weather; 3. –; 4. isn't; 5. are; 6. much; 7. have; 8. of glass; 9. –; 10. staff were; 11. terrible news; 12. very well-paid work; 13. delicious food; 14. –; 15. in traffic; 16. of stone; 17. are; 18. lovely weather; 19. has; 20. consists; 21. were; 22. work; 23. damage; 24. accommodation.

Ex. 3. p. 9. A. 1. furniture; 2. equipment; 3. luggage; 4. traffic; 5. rubbish; 6. accommodation.

B. 1. tights; 2. binoculars; 3. scissors; 4. pyjamas; 5. glasses; 6. outskirts; 7. jeans; 8. sights; 9. goods; 10. stairs.

Ex. 4. p. 10. 1. phenomena; 2. sun glasses; 3. pieces of advice; 4. geese, hens, turkeys; 5. albums; 6. data; 7. new glasses (spectacles); 8. good news; 9. cheap accommodation; 10. a convenient means; 11. diplomas; 12. these bacteria; 13. knowledge; 14. species; 15. table manners; 16. diagnoses; 17. analyses; 18. photos; 19. theses; 20. stimuli; 21. grey hairs; 22. parentheses; 23. bonuses; 24. any advice; 25. this success; 26. congratulations; 27. this watch; 28. much success; 29. mass media; 30. criteria; 31. teeth, bones; 32. phenomena.

1.2. Прияжательный падеж существительных

Ex. 1. p. 13. 1. –; 2. Elizabeth the Second's castle; 3. women's department; 4. Peter's and Nick's behaviour; 5. his parents' silver wedding; 6. the ship's crew; 7. my aunt and uncle's house; 8. –; 9. –; 10. the Prime Minister's elections; 11. a Doctor's degree; 12. a spider's web; 13. London's museums; 14. –; 15. Max's daughters; 16. the farmers' fields; 17. somebody else's clothes; 18. the goat's milk; 19. the butcher's shop; 20. the witness's signature; 21. –; 22. –; 23. –; 24. the dogs' barking.

Ex. 2. p. 13. 1. at the chemist's; 2. children's voices; 3. at Bill's; 4. our country's history; 5. a woman's voice; 6. two weeks' time; 7. the farmer's wife; 8. a few minutes' walk; 9. her parents' house; 10. pigs' sties, cows' sheds; 11. Bob's and Pete's; 12. Steve's and Max's; 13. her boss's; 14. the candidates'; 15. Americans'; 16. Britain's economy; 17. the women's; 18. two days'; 19. –; 20. Bob's and Brian's.

Ex. 3. p. 14. a doctor's arrival; Byron's poems; my parents' bedroom; the rays of the sun; the roof of the house; the legs of the table; the judge's decision; a week's absence; the wall of the house; the Commander-in-Chief's order; children's goods; a five minutes' break; yesterday's phone talk; Oscar Wilde's and Bernard Shaw's plays; Dickens' novel; a snail's pace; tomorrow's weather forecast; the ship's crew; at an arm's length; at the dentist's; the back of the chair; Britain's national museum; Australia's continent; the Editor-in-Chief's office; Chekhov's stories; a three weeks' holiday; a two metres' distance; the Ambassador's visit; the door handle; the football team's victory; the Smiths' family; the ceiling of the room; the brother-in-law's flat; the baker's; the hairdresser's; women's cosmetics; the officer's duty; a bar of chocolate; a pack of wolves; a neck of the bottle; a piece of bread; a herd of cows; a group of students; the cover of the book; somebody else's umbrella; the policemen's caps; Peter the First's reforms; the florist's; a tourist agency; Ann's and Mary's exam tests; my cousin's guitar; the handle of the bag.

ЛЕКСИКА

р. 15.

1. Словообразование

A. 1. peacefully; 2. responsibility; 3. retirement; 4. appearance; 5. proof; 6. seasonal; 7. reliable.

B. 1. competition; 2. ability; 3. stiffness; 4. operation; 5. majority; 6. complications; 7. activity; 8. improvement; 9. movements.

р. 16.

2. Выбор лексических единиц

из синонимического ряда. Часто смешиваемые слова

1. complaint; complain; 2. advice; 3. life; 4. seats; 5. advice; 6. comfortable; 7. give; 8. provide; 9. offer; 10. suggested; 11. lies; 12. made; 13. fit; 14. mood; 15. spent; 16. foreigners; 17. angry.

р. 17.

3. Заимствованные слова

с совпадающим значением в двух языках

sushi (Japanese); pasta (Italian); kindergarten (German); piano (Italian); samovar (Russian); drama (Greek); pizza (Italian); glasnost (Russian); karate (Japanese); ballet (French); hamburger (German).

р. 17.

4. Распознавание смысловых связей

1d; 2f; 3g; 4h; 5b; 6a; 7e; 8c.

РАЗДЕЛ II. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

Ex. 3. p. 22.

My Family

My father is a lecturer at the university in the city where I live and my mother is a nurse at the local hospital. They both go to the work at different times on different days and they both

tell me that they like the work they do. My younger brother is still at the school. He says that he hates the school he goes to. He can't wait to leave the school and go to the work. My parents would like him to go to the university to get a degree but he's not interested in studying. He prefers to go out with his friends, come back the home late and then stay in the bed for as long as he can. If he does get a job after the school, he'll never leave the house on time and he'll always turn up late for the work!

Ex. 4. p. 22.

A Typical Week

I lead a busy life. I get up early in the morning and I always make sure I have enough time for the breakfast. Before the work I go to a gym and play the squash with a colleague of mine. I go there by the bike, although if the weather's really bad I sometimes go on the bus. Then I work all day – sometimes I don't even stop for the lunch – and I usually get home late in the afternoon. I don't waste time in the evening watching TV; sometimes I listen to the radio, sometimes I practice the saxophone (I really like the jazz), occasionally I go to the theatre if there's a play I want to see and from time to time I go out for the dinner with friends. I'm usually pretty busy at the weekend, too. For example, on the Saturday mornings, I go a part-time course in the computing – it's useful for work. And one thing's for sure: I do so many things that I never have trouble sleeping at the night! I'm far too tired!

Miscellaneous practice (p. 30)

Task 1

As most of you know? Our club is facing a financial crisis. **The** question is: what are we going to do about it? **The** suggestions below may or may not work, but one thing is for sure – if don't act now, we'll lose our club.

First of all, I think it would be a good idea to approach **the** local council for help. If we could persuade **the** council to make a financial contribution, we would be able to keep going.

Secondly, we could apply to local companies for sponsorship. This would mean that we would offer them free advertising in return for a small donation. As a result, the club could stay open.

Finally, if all that fails, an obvious solution is to increase **the** fees that we pay for **the** membership of the club. I suggest that each of us pays £5 per month. Then, for a very small amount of money, we would be able to continue enjoying all activities that **the** club offers.

A meeting to discuss all suggestions has been arranged on Thursday. Please try to be there – it might be our last chance.

Task 2

Advertising has become a part of everyday culture. People are exposed to hundreds of adverts every day whenever they switch on **the** TV or radio or open a newspaper or magazine. This means that we know all about **the** tricks that advertisers use to sell us their products and so they need to work harder than ever to keep us interested. **The** latest trend designed to do this is known as ambient advertising. This is **the** practice of putting ads in unusual places to make **the** product stick in people's minds. It also allows **the** advertisers to be flexible and to try all sorts of new approaches to advertising. Ambient ads started out on **the** sides of taxis and **the** backs of bus tickets but even these have now become commonplace. One recent award-winning campaign advertised a modern art agency by putting stickers on everyday objects such as lamp-posts and paving stones, describing them as if they were works of art. Another involved projecting images of an English football team onto **the** White Cliffs of Dover to promote a brand of trainers. It seems that wherever you go these days some advertising agency will have got there first and will be desperately trying to grab your attention.

Task 3

Far from Earth

Do you want a holiday that is really out of **the** world? Well how about booking tickets for two weeks in outer space. This has been a dream of science-fiction writers for decades but some scientists are predicting that soon this dream will become a real possibility. It seems that big business has also realized that there is plenty of money to be made from taking tourists into orbit. **The** race is on to build a cheap and reusable spacecraft to carry passengers and freight. Once they are in space, these tourists will need somewhere to stay. **A** Japanese company has already made plans to build **the** first space hotel. They say that they will be ready to accept the first guests in as little as five years. **The** guests will pay more than £40,000 and many will suffer from space sickness, but this isn't expected to put off people who are looking for **the** ultimate adventure holiday.

РАЗДЕЛ III. ИМЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE ADJECTIVE)

ГРАММАТИКА

3.1. Порядок следования прилагательных в предложении

Ex. 1. p. 32.

A.

1. a delicious large home-made chocolate cake
2. an exciting 2-hour new Italian serial
3. a large white hand-made linen table-cloth
4. a fantastic old-fashioned French wooden armchair
5. a simple big old tall dark-grey cupboard
6. a nice brand-new square Chinese woolen carpet
7. a good-looking slender tall blue-eyed boy

8. a beautiful blue silk evening dress
9. an amazing short old Russian fairy-tale
10. an elegant double-breasted man's tweed jacket

B.

1. a large brown leather suitcase
2. a little plastic digital alarm clock
3. expensive black silk pyjamas
4. lovely long satin dress
5. a beautiful Chinese gold chain
6. a large black plastic folder

3.2. Степени сравнения прилагательных

Ex. 1. p. 36. 1c; 2f; 3e; 4b; 5a; 6d.

Ex. 2. p. 36. 1. more disappointing; 2. oldest; 3. cheaper; 4. the most important; 5. more efficient; 6. more flexible; 7. more worrying; 8. more and more critical; 9. our biggest; 10. the highest; 11. the best.

Ex. 3. p. 37. 1. much; 2. than; 3. a lot; 4. youngest; 5. more; 6. than; 7. elder; 8. the most; 9. the; 10. as; 11. more; 12. far more; 13. livelier; 14. than; 15. more; 16. the; 17. better.

Ex. 4. p. 37. 1. the most intelligent, in; 2. warmer; 3. the most dangerous, of; 4. more peaceful, than; 5. more promising, than; 6. louder and / louder; 7. more comfortable, than; 8. less important, than; 9. older than; 10. The longer, the more impatient; 11. elder; 12. easier; 13. the cleverest, of; 14. the best-dressed, in; 15. the luckiest; 16. more attractive; 17. The older, the taller; 18. the latest; 19. further; 20. the most expensive, in, than; 21. than, the loudest of.

Ex. 5. p. 38. 1. twice as expensive as; 2. The younger, the easier; 3. warmer and warmer; 4. the funniest; 5. friendlier; 6. the latest; 7. the least interesting; 8. the healthiest; 9. much calmer; 10. The colder, the more; 11. a little better; 12. more

modern; 13. Far more; 14. by far the best; 15. The oldest; 16. further; 17. more expensive, the best; 18. much higher; 19. The better, the louder; 20. a little wider; 21. a lot (much) colder; 22. much cleverer; 23. the least successful; 24. the same colour as; 25. the latest, the most popular; 26. The less, the more bored; 27. The nearest; 28. a bit colder; 29. much more interesting; 30. far easier.

ЛЕКСИКА

р. 40. 1. Словообразование

- A. 1. suspicious; 2. movements; 3. unconsciously;
4. boredom; 5. impatience; 6. nervousness.
- B. 1. saying; 2. signature; 3. laughter; 4. speeches;
5. poverty; 6. growth; 7. choice.
- C. 1. unthinkable; 2. education; 3. academic; 4. illiteracy;
5. failure; 6. reasonable; 7. improved.

р. 42. 2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

1. C; 2. C; 3. A; 4. D; 5. B; 6. D; 7. A; 8. C; 9. B; 10. D; 11. B; 12. B.

р. 43. 3. Составление диалога из заданных разговорных фраз

2) CEBAFD

РАЗДЕЛ IV. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ (THE PRONOUN)

ГРАММАТИКА

Ex. 1. р. 47. 1. mine; 2. their, ours; 3. mine; 4. Hers; 5. Our, theirs; 6. your. Mine; 7. Hers; 8. your, ours; 9. our, theirs.

Ex. 2. p. 47. 1A; 2A; 3C; 4B; 5C; 6B; 7C; 8B; 9C; 10C; 11A; 12B; 13A; 14C; 15B; 16C; 17A; 18B; 19C; 20A; 21B; 22C; 23A; 24C; 25B; 26A; 27C; 28B; 29C; 30A; 31A; 32B; 33B; 34A; 35C; 36C; 37C; 38B; 39A; 40 B.

Ex. 3. p. 50. 1. other; 2. some; 3. some; 4. none; 5. the other; 6. few; 7. other; 8. any; 9. few; 10. some; 11. none; 12. any; 13. little.

Ex. 4. p. 51. 1. someone; 2. which; 3. It; 4. these; 5. these; 6. which / that; 7. You; 8. everywhere; 9. anything; 10. nothing; 11. your; 12. which / that; 13. It; 14. your; 15. something; 16. that; 17. This; 18. someone; 19. it; 20. It; 21. yourself; 22. this; 23. something.

Ex. 5. p. 51. 1. Neither; 2. the others; 3. few; 4. None; 5. Another; 6. Each; 7. any other; 8. the other, None; 9. every; 10. Nothing, nothing; 11. very little; 12. a few, the other; 13. a little; 14. another; 15. the others; 16. very little; 17. some; 18. All (Everything); 19. much; 20. herself; 21. ourselves; 22. any; 23. Some, no; 24. some (a little), each; 25. Each, their; 26. yourself, all; 27. some, which, their; 28. the other; 29. who; 30. any; 31. each other; 32. somebody; 33. my, the others, what; 34. which; 35. hers.

ЛЕКСИКА

р. 53. 1. Словообразование

Ex. A. 1. scientists; 2. population; 3. dependent; 4. survival; 5. rapidly; 6. endangered.

B. 1. variety; 2. various; 3. famous; 4. collection; 5. surprising; 6. typical; 7. sale.

р. 54. 2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда

1A; 2C; 3B; 4D; 5A; 6C; 7A; 8C; 9D; 10C; 11A; 12C; 13B; 14C; 15C; 16B.

р. 55. 3. Составление диалога из заданных разговорных форм

2) BDFCEA

РАЗДЕЛ V. ВИДОВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ГЛАГОЛА

ГРАММАТИКА

Ex. 1. p. 110.

A.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. asked | 8. would cook |
| 2. went | 9. phoned |
| 3. told him | 10. cancelled |
| 4. didn't really like | 11. had apologized / apologized |
| 5. had already asked | 12. would bring |
| 6. was | 13. was going |
| 7. invited | |

B.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. hadn't met | 7. snatched |
| 2. was | 8. was |
| 3. happened | 9. didn't know |
| 4. was planning /
had planned | 10. had happened |
| 5. had never received | 11. approached |
| 6. was trying | |

C.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. was investigated | 5. had not been cleaned |
| 2. complained | 6. are being treated |
| 3. had eaten | 7. will be sent |
| 4. found | |

D.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. damaged | 9. has happened |
| 2. was started | 10. saw |
| 3. was found | 11. was carrying |
| 4. injured | 12. started |
| 5. were enjoying | 13. had just given |
| 6. were taken | 14. would not comment |
| 7. are being treated | 15. made |
| 8. have been interviewing | |

E.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. had long been asking | 5. was getting / had been getting | 9. will have learnt |
| 2. played | 6. wasn't sure | 10. hadn't joined |
| 3. got | 7. was shown | 11. would be playing |
| 4. doesn't help | 8. have signed | |

F

- | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. will never forget | 5. was given | 8. was / were paid |
| 2. had been told | 6. had never been taught | 9. had been offered |
| 3. had given | 7. hadn't got | 10. would not put up |
| 4. was shown | | |

Ex. 9. p. 117.

- Many pet dogs are lost every year.
- The injured man was taken to hospital.
- A new bridge is being built across the river.
- All the food at the party was eaten.
- Nothing will be decided before next Saturday.
- The match is being played on Friday evening.
- The robber unlocked the door with a false key.
- This book was written by Sam's father.

Ex. 10. p. 118.**Rugby Union**

Rugby is a team game that (1) *has been played* (play) in Britain since the middle of the 19th century. According to legend, it (2) *was invented* (invent) at Rugby School in England in 1823 by a boy who (3) *was called* (call) William Ellis. A game of football (4) *was being played* (play) at the school when Will Ellis suddenly picked up the ball and ran with it. This story might (5) *have been made up* (make up) but it (6) *is told* (tell) whenever the history of the game (7) *is explained* (explain).

Towards the end of the 19th century, official rules for the game (8) *were written* (write) and it began (9) *to be played / being played* (play) in more and more countries, such as France, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. International matches and tours (10) *have been organized* (organize) since the beginning of the 20th century and since 1987 a World Cup tournament (11) *has been held* (hold). At present, more and more countries (12) *are being added* (add) to the list of those that take part in the tournament. Television audience for international matches are high and it is hoped that the game (13) *will be watched / is going to be watched* (watch) by even more people in the future.

Until 1995, Rugby Union was an amateur game but the top players said that they were in favour of (14) *being paid* (pay) to play and that the sport should (15) *be turned into* (turn into) a professional one. Despite various problems, this seems (16) *to have been done* (do) successfully and the sport is growing in popularity, with spectator number rising in Britain and elsewhere.

In Rugby Union, there are 15 players in each team and different skills (17) *are required* (require) in each position. People of all shapes and sizes (18) *are attracted* (attract) to the game because some positions (19) *are suited* (suit) to very big people while others can (20) *be filled* (fill) by smaller people.

ЛЕКСИКА

p. 120.

2. Исправление ошибок

I had a great week at **the** school! We were **been** having a media studies lesson when our teacher told **to** us that we were going to make a radio advert for the school! I was really keen **on** to be involved because I **have** had always been interested in a career in the television. She asked us to plan our advert in **a** detail and to write a script. Most people found it **out** difficult to come up with ideas, but I didn't.

РАЗДЕЛ VI. МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ (THE MODAL VERBS)

ГРАММАТИКА

Ex. 1. p. 124. 1B; 2B; 3C; 4C; 5A; 6B; 7B; 8C; 9B; 10A; 11A; 12B; 13A; 14B; 15C.

Ex. 2. p. 125. 1. A. needn't; 2. A. shall; B. can; 3. B. ought to; 4. A. May; 5. B. was able; 6. A. Might; 7. A. Can; 8. B. can; 9. A. Would; 10. A. Shall.

Ex. 3. p. 125. 1. needn't; 2. shall; 3. must; 4. mustn't; 5. can; 6. don't have to; 7. shouldn't; 8. can; 9. can't; 10. must; 11. must; 12. should; 13. could; 14. mustn't; 15. needn't; 16. didn't have to.

ЛЕКСИКА

p. 126. 1. Словообразование

1. proof; 2. festival; 3. protection; 4. inventor; 5. discovery; 6. responsibility; 7. formation.

p. 127. 2. Восполнение пробелов с использованием языковой и контекстуальной догадки

A. 1. about; 2. all; 3. tell; 4. who; 5. every / each.

B. 1. other; 2. about; 3. all; 4. more; 5. end; 6. without.

C. 1. what; 2. of; 3. whether; 4. for; 5. long; 6. as; 7. by.

p. 127. 3. Разговорные формулы

1d; 2c; 3e; 4a; 5b; 6j; 7f; 8i; 9g; 10h.

РАЗДЕЛ VII. НАРЕЧИЕ (THE ADVERB)

ГРАММАТИКА

7.1. Степени сравнения наречий

Ex. 1. p. 131. 1. much; 2. more quietly; 3. earlier; 4. faster; 5. more often (oftener); 6. least, much; 7. more successfully;

8. (the) fastest; 9. oftener (more often); 10. (the) longest; 11. dangerously; 12. slower (more slowly); 13. more efficiently; 14. longer; 15. quickly; 16. farther; 17. more seriously; 18. more fluently; 19. more effectively; 20. (the) most brilliantly.

Ex. 2. p. 132. 1h; 2b; 3g; 4f; 5c; 6d; 7j; 8i; 9e; 10a.

7.2. Наречия, совпадающие по форме с прилагательными

Ex. 1. p. 134. 1. monthly; 2. easily; 3. probably; 4. daily; 5. quietly; 6. occasionally; 7. clearly; 8. sincerely; 9. nearly, luckily; 10. badly.

Ex. 2. p. 135.

Наречие	Прилагательное	Предложное словосочетание
simply yearly truly	simple yearly true lonely ugly fatherly	in a fatherly way
awfully monthly	awful monthly cowardly brotherly	in a cowardly way in a brotherly manner
fully unluckily still noisily suitably fast	full unlucky still noisy suitable fast	

Ex. 3. p. 135. 1. fast; 2. daily; 3. last; 4. fast; 5. daily; 6. last; 7. silly; 8. good; 9. cowardly; 10. yearly; 11. silly; 12. early; 13. early; 14. fast; 15. well; 16. well; 17. in a lively manner; 18. lively; 19. in a friendly way; 20. hard; 21. hard; 22. late; 23. late; 24. friendly; 25. last; 26. best.

Ex. 4. p. 136. a friendly talk; last year; a lively child; to study well; the last drop; to get up early (late); to publish articles weekly; to behave in a cowardly way; the last visitor; the Far

East; to be a little disappointed; to treat smb. in a friendly way; a hard job; to work hard; to play the guitar well; to sleep soundly; to run fast; the last but not the least.

Ex. 5. p. 136. 1. hardly; 2. hard, lately; 3. nearly; 4. mostly; 5. prettily; 6. high; 7. highly; 8. late; 9. wide; 10. lately; 11. widely; 12. hardly; 13. nearly; 14. close; 15. highly; 16. deep; 17. deeply; 18. shortly; 19. fairly; 20. pretty; 21. hardly; 22. hard; 23. wide; 24. close.

Ex. 6. p. 137.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. A cat's tongue feels rough. | 5. A marble statue feels hard. |
| 2. Mexican food tastes strong. | 6. A silk scarf feels smooth. |
| 3. The hair ... smells sweet. | 7. Espresso coffee ... tastes bitter. |
| 4. The jeans ... feel tight. | |

Ex. 7. p. 138. 1. comfortable; 2. cold; 3. smart; 4. sad; 5. cheerfully, angry; 6. good; 7. coldly; 8. pleasant; 9. upset; 10. helpless; 11. delicious; 12. happy; 13. independent; 14. happy.

7.3. Особые трудности в употреблении наречий

p. 139. A. 1. else; 2. else; 3. else; 4. else; 5. else's; 6. else; 7. else; 8. else; 9. else; 10. else; 11. else's; 12. else.

B. 1. still; 2. yet, still; 3. yet; 4. more; 5. another; 6. another; 7. yet; 8. yet; 9. another; 10. other; 11. more; 12. still; 13. other; 14. other; 15. more; 16. other; 17. still; 18. still; 19. other; 20. another.

ЛЕКСИКА

p. 140.

1. Словообразование

A. 1. professional; 2. musical; 3. industrious; 4. envious; 5. response; 6. critics.

B. 1. unaware; 2. painful; 3. injection; 4. poisonous; 5. dangerous; 6. uncomfortable; 7. Luckily; 8. treatment.

р. 141. 2. Выбор лексических единиц из синонимического ряда
 1B; 2D; 3B; 4C; 5A; 6D; 7C; 8D; 9B; 10A; 11D; 12A; 13B; 14C; 15D.

р. 142. 3. Распознавание смысловых связей

1e; 2h; 3i; 4g; 5f; 6a; 7d; 8c; 9b.

РАЗДЕЛ VIII. ПРЕДЛОГ (THE PREPOSITION)

ГРАММАТИКА

Ex. 1. p. 151. 1. 2); 2. 1); 3. 3); 4. 2); 5. 3); 6. 2); 7. 1); 8. 2); 9. 3);
 10. 2); 11. 2); 12. 1); 13. 2); 14. 3); 15. 2); 16. 2); 17. 1); 18. 2).

Ex. 2. p. 153.

at	by	for
at hand; at a loss; at random; at the latest.	by all means; by no means; by the way; by hand.	for a change; for granted; for a while.

in	on	out of
in detail; in person; in a mess; in fact; in the tree; in hand.	on the phone; on a diet; on fire; on the contrary; on the left; on the whole; on the way.	out of hand; out of breath; out of date.

Ex. 3. p. 153.

A. 1. for; 2. At; 3. of; 4. around; 5. from; 6. in; 7. for; 8. to;
 9. in; 10. over; 11. on.

B. 1. in; 2. with; 3. from; 4. to; 5. of; 6. to; 7. about; 8. at;
 9. for; 10. to.

- C. 1. of; 2. to; 3. at; 4. on; 5. from; 6. with; 7. from; 8. from; 9. of; 10. for; 11. on.
D. 1. for; 2. of; 3. in; 4. with; 5. to; 6. among; 7. from; 8. to; 9. in; 10. from; 11. in; 12. for; 13. at; 14. to; 15. on; 16. to; 17. from.
E. 1. for; 2. for; 3. to; 4. in; 5. in; 6. at; 7. of; 8. in; 9. to; 10. from.

ЛЕКСИКА

р. 156.

1. Словообразование

1. exceptional; 2. repeat; 3. produced; 4. improvement; 5. amazing; 6. composers; 7. possibility.

2. Распознавание лексических единиц. Восполнение пробелов с использованием контекста и языковой догадки

Ex. 1 р. 156. 1.1. chew; 2. yarn; 3. clap; 4. stare; 5. scratch; 6. frown; 7. smile.

Ex. 2. р. 157. 1. smart; 2. backpack; 3. to choose; 4. hooded; 5. gloves; 6. collars.

Ex. 3. р. 157. 1. decisions; 2. care; 3. up; 4. place; 5. risks; 6. after; 7. easy; 8. time; 9. notice; 10. part.

РАЗДЕЛ IX. СОЮЗ (THE CONJUNCTION)

ГРАММАТИКА

Ex. 1. р. 160.

1. His job is very hard, *yet* his salary is low.
2. I'm sorry I opened your handbook, *but* I mistook it for mine.
3. Alex lost his job a year ago, *however*, he soon managed to find another one.
4. I know she's hard to deal with, *nevertheless* you ought not to be rude to her.
5. I've been living here for many years, *but* I don't know the place very well.
6. Her life is very peaceful, *yet* she is always complaining.

7. We haven't got much in common, *but* we get on with each other fairly well.
8. Tom is 17, *and* he is studying at college.
9. The rent is reasonable, *moreover* the location is perfect.
10. My mum dislikes pets, *but nevertheless* she bought a puppy for us.
11. You can take a horse to water, *but* you can't make him drink.
12. She was rushing to the office, *therefore* she couldn't talk to me.
13. It was such a lovely summer in Belarus, *so* we didn't go to the South.
14. A lot of novels are published every year, *however*, very few of them become bestsellers.
15. I didn't talk to the Director, *but* I talked to the Sales Manager.
16. Sam sat down on the bench, *and* Lucy sat beside him.
17. May isn't a good month to go there, *besides* I want to finish my exams first.

Ex. 2. p. 161.

1. Мы не поедem отдыхать, *так как* очень много работы. (придаточное предложение причины)
2. Я лучше возьму зонт, *если* вдруг пойдет дождь. (придаточное предложение условия)
3. Никто не знает, *как* случилась авария. (дополнительное придаточное предложение)
4. Джеймс поговорил с адвокатом до *того*, *как* подписал контракт. (придаточное предложение времени)
5. Не присмотришь ли за ребенком, *пока* я приготовлю ужин? (придаточное предложение времени)
6. Многие дети чувствуют себя более уверенными, *если* они работают в группе. (придаточное предложение условия)
7. *Хотя* он ничего не сказал, он, кажется, расстроен. (придаточное предложение уступки)
8. Будь внимательнее (соблюдай инструкцию), *когда* стираешь эту шелковую блузку. (придаточное предложение времени)
9. Я хотел бы узнать, *когда* начинаются занятия. (дополнительное придаточное предложение)

10. *К тому времени*, когда ты получишь мое письмо, я уже буду в Японии. (придаточное предложение времени)
11. Футболисты, *которые* были замешаны в драке, были удалены с поля. (придаточное определительное предложение)
12. *После того, как* он сделал три попытки, он, наконец-то, сдал экзамен. (придаточное предложение времени)
13. Менеджер не предложил ему эту работу, *потому что* он выглядел очень неряшливым (на интервью). (придаточное предложение причины)
14. *Когда* в квартире маленькие дети, то лучше убрать бьющиеся предметы из их поля зрения. (придаточное предложение времени)
15. *Несмотря на то, что* шёл дождь, футбольный матч продолжался. (придаточное предложение уступки)
16. *Если* ты не поторопишься, *то* опоздаешь на автобус. (придаточное предложение условия)
17. Я отнесла бракованный чайник в магазин, *в котором* я его купила. (придаточное определительное предложение)
18. Гид шел так быстро, *что* мы едва за ним успевали. (придаточное предложение следствия)
19. *Хотя* я придерживаюсь диеты, я не мог не поддаться соблазну и не взять ещё один кусочек торта. (придаточное предложение уступки)
20. Оставь пирог в духовке, *пока* он не подрумянится (придаточное предложение времени).

Ех. 3. р. 162.

А. 1В; 2А; 3С; 4А; 5С; 6С; 7В; 8А; 9С; 10С.

В. 1А; 2В; 3С; 4В; 5А; 6В; 7В; 8С; 9В; 10А; 11А; 12В.

ЛЕКСИКА

р. 164. 1. Выражение смысловой связности текста

1. According to; 2. In addition to; 3. as a result; 4. Both; 5. For example; 6. On the one hand; 7. What this means; 8. such as;

9. despite; 10. On the other hand; 11. Although; 12. especially; 13. Moreover; 14. To sum up; 15. also; 16. However; 17. so that; 18. like; 19. in order to.

p. 165.

2. Словообразование

1. impressive; 2. attractive; 3. mountainous; 4. peaceful; 5. historical; 6. romantic; 7. poetry.

p. 165. 3. Распознавание смысловых связей в микродиалогах

1c; 2e; 3a; 4b; 5i; 6d; 7j; 8h; 9g; 10f.

РАЗДЕЛ X. НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА (THE NON-FINITE FORMS OF THE VERB)

ГРАММАТИКА

10.1. Функции герундия. Предикативные конструкции с герундием

Ex. 1. p. 169. 1. about hearing; 2. to seeing; 3. in landing; 4. Recycling; 5. getting; 6. of giving; 7. from taking; 8. on winning (having won); 9. talking; 10. for missing; 11. at being told off; 12. doing; 13. about not having slept; 14. being interrupted; 15. on being told; 16. of breaking; 17. Talking; 18. waiting; 19. Listening, writing; 20. of doing; 21. for taking care; 22. planning; 23. in learning; 24. of interfering; 25. to my going; 26. to being touched; 27. Drinking; 28. coming; 29. getting up; 30. Making.

Ex. 2. p. 170. 1. my (me) opening; 2. Nick's (Nick) being laughed at; 3. to the pupils' (pupils) missing; 4. on the team's (team) winning; 5. on his parents' (parents) giving; 6. for the work being done; 7. my (me) getting; 8. of their (them) talking; 9. on my (me) having; 10. of Kate's (Kate) keeping; 11. in her husband's (husband) starting; 12. at her recovering; 13. about Nick's (Nick) failing; 14. your (you) making; 15. of their chil-

dren's (children) smoking; 16. about my son's (son) making; 17. at our (us) having made; 18. students' (students) cheating; 19. their (them) coming; 20. at my (me) having lost.

10.2. Герундий и Инфинитив

Ex. 1. p. 173.

A. 1. taking; 2. to buy; 3. to say; 4. moving; 5. looking; 6. looking; 7. to turn; 8. laughing; 9. bothering; 10. cleaning; 11. calling; 12. to help; 13. of jumping, (to) overcome; 14. to go, eating; 15. giving, receiving.

B. 1. A. travelling, B. to send; 2. A. to have put, B. shouting; 3. A. to talk, B. of making; 4. A. to tell, B. working; 5. A. to ask, B. doing; 6. A. talking; B. to show; 7. A. to spend, B. going.

Ex. 2. p. 174. 1c; 2e; 3i; 4j; 5f; 6k; 7h; 8b; 9d; 10a; 11g; 12l.

10.3. Инфинитив. Сложное дополнение

Ex. 1. p. 176. 1. 3); 2. 1), 2); 3. 1); 4. 3); 5. 1); 6. 4); 7. 2); 8. 3); 9. 4); 10. 4); 11. 3); 12. 1); 13. 1); 14. 3); 15. 3); 16. 2).

Ex. 2. p. 177. 1. to get; 2. to protest; 3. to ignore; 4. announce; 5. saying; 6. to call; 7. to lend; 8. get; 9. trusting; 10. fly; 11. checking; 12. travelling; 13. making (having made); 14. to refund.

10.4. Сложное подлежащее с инфинитивом

Ex. 1. p. 179. 1. Правда обязательно выйдет наружу. 2. Мальчика заставили рассказать стихотворение ещё раз. 3. Видели, что машина отъехала очень быстро. 4. Думают, что Дик уехал в Китай. 5. Предполагалось, что он погиб при пожаре. 6. Представление будет успешным. 7. Он считается очень хорошим художником. 8. Кажется, он хорошо проводит каникулы. 9. Кажется, он не замечает, как она огорчена. 10. Слышали, как он сказал, что уедет на несколько дней.

11. Говорят, что Ник готовится к экзаменам. 12. Ты случайно не знаешь этого человека? 13. Оказалось, что Катя передумала. 14. Объявили, что самолёт совершил посадку.

Ex. 2. p. 180. 1b; 2a; 3b; 4c; 5b; 6b; 7c; 8b; 9b; 10a.

10.5. Действительное и страдательное причастия в функции определения и предикатива

Ex. 1. p. 182. A. 1. made; 2. injured; 3. offering; 4. stolen; 5. frightened; 6. excited; 7. exhausted; 8. endangered; 9. balanced; 10. affecting; 11. made; 12. frightening; 13. trained; 14. forced; 15. convincing; 16. terrifying; 17. posted; 18. leading; 19. based; 20. misleading; 21. frustrated; 22. terrified; 23. depressing; 24. amused; 25. annoying.

B. encouraging; depressing; disappointed; worrying; exhausting; disturbing; surprised; worried; shocking; boring; embarrassing.

ЛЕКСИКА

10.6. Сложное дополнение с причастием I и причастием II

Ex. 1. p. 185. 1. broken; 2. burning; 3. shortened; 4. playing; 5. shivering; 6. crying; 7. burning; 8. washed; 9. looking; 10. sitting, talking.

Ex. 2. p. 185. 1. leave; 2. sing; 3. burgled; 4. fixed; 5. pulled out; 6. shaking; 7. climb, run; 8. sitting, reading; 9. barking; 10. rising; 11. take off; 12. painted, repaired; 13. sewn; 14. stopped.

p. 186.

1. Словообразование

1. acting; 2. exciting; 3. talented; 4. attractive; 5. interesting; 6. different; 7. qualification; 8. knowledge; 9. tiring; 10. disappointment.

p. 187.

2. Выбор лексических единиц

1B; 2A; 3D; 4D; 5C; 6B; 7A; 8D; 9C; 10C; 11A; 12B; 13A; 14C; 15B.

p. 188.

3. Распознавание ошибок и их коррекция

In; -; the; to; -; of; be; what; -; -; -; an; the; -; much; -; more.

p. 189.

**4. Распознавание смысловых связей
в разговорных клише**

1.A,C; 2.B; 3. A,C; 4. A,C; 5. B,D; 6. B,D.

РАЗДЕЛ XI. СИНТАКСИС (SYNTAX)

ГРАММАТИКА

11.1. Простое предложение.

Коммуникативные типы предложения

Ex. 1. p. 193. 1. At last I have got a computer of my own. 2. The problem can be solved quite easily. 3. What makes the room look so cosy? 4. What beautiful weather we are having today! 5. She visits her mother every other day. 6. Go home as soon as the classes are over. 7. Who has disapproved of your choice? 8. I wonder what she does for a living. 9. Will you stay in town or go to the country? 10. How thoughtful your friend is! 11. I can't bear people cheating. 12. I don't know what she looks like. 13. Why haven't they painted the house yet? 14. I wonder if you can pick up the children from school.

Ex. 2. p. 193.

1. **What** was blown off in the storm? 2. **Who** did I run into the other day? 3. **How long** did the film last? 4. **Who** doesn't expect a positive answer? 5. **What** mess was the room in? 6. **What** does John do every morning? 7. **What** doesn't Harry like? 8. **Where** isn't parking allowed? 9. **Who** has finally found a job? 10. **What**

is my favourite colour? 11. **Who** is trying to attract the waiter's attention? 12. **What** did Philip suggest doing?

Ex. 3. p. 194.

1. I'd like to know who this girl is. (or who is this girl)
2. Could you tell me who is in charge of the project.
3. I wonder what play was praised by the critics.
4. I want to know when you saw him last.
5. Have you any idea how they found the missing documents?
6. I'd like to know if she is pleasant to deal with.
7. I'd like to know if Bob is the same age as you.
8. I'd like to find out if Nick has caught up with his classmates.
9. Could you explain how this machine works.
10. Have you any idea when the car broke down.
11. I wonder if you know the answer to this question.
12. I want to know why the boy was crying.
13. Can you tell me when the meeting is going to take place?
14. I wonder if you can lend me your mobile phone for a minute.
15. Have you any idea when they are going to sign the contract?

Ex. 4. p. 194. 1. isn't it? 2. will you? 3. will you? 4. doesn't he? 5. aren't I? 6. are there? 7. has he? 8. does she? 9. don't they? 10. is there? 11. didn't there? 12. wouldn't you? 13. didn't they? 14. hasn't she? 15. don't they? 16. will you? 17. aren't I? 18. isn't it? 19. can't they? 20. haven't you? 21. can it? 22. is there? 23. didn't they? 24. isn't it? 25. aren't I? 26. will they? 27. do they? 28. shall we? 29. does she? 30. could they? 31. aren't they? 32. can't they? 33. is there? 34. will you? 35. don't they?

Ex. 5. p. 195.

1. Who broke the window? 2. What is Ann like? – Oh, she's very kind. 3. That's your umbrella, isn't it? 4. Stay here, will you? 5. She never panics, does she? 6. Everybody is here now, aren't they? 7. She hardly ever goes out, does she? 8. Who won the chess tournament? 9. I wonder when they paid for the damage.

10. You don't really mean that, do you? 11. Can you tell me who you take after, your mother or father? 12. Let's dance, shall we? 13. Do have some tea, will you? 14. That's pretty amazing, isn't it? 15. He rarely visits you, does he? 16. Everyone speaks English in your class, don't they? 17. There's little yogurt in the glass, is there? 18. Which house is yours?

11.2. Сложноподчинённые предложения

Придаточные дополнительные и определительные предложения

Ex. 1. p. 198. 1. What; 2. which; 3. who; 4. what; 5. who; 6. whose; 7. which; 8. what; 9. which; 10. where; 11. that; 12. who; 13. who; 14. who; 15. which; 16. who.

Ex. 2. p. 199. whose, A; 2. who, A; 3. when, A; 4. which, B; 5. who, A; 6. where, B;

Ex. 3. p. 200. 1. which / that; 2. which; 3. which / that; 4. where; 5. when; 6. which; 7. which; 8. which; 9. which.

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения времени

Ex. p. 200.

1. Mark won't leave his job until he has found a better one.
2. I'll lend you this book as soon as I have finished reading it.
3. I've liked her since I met her.
4. We learnt some new facts while we were listening to the lecture.
5. She rang me to say good-bye before she left the country.
6. I had made supper by the time you came back home.

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения цели и причины

Ex. 1. p. 201.

1. ... so they could travel in comfort.

2. ... so that he could explain a new policy to the company.
3. ... so that he would get fit.
4. ... so that we wouldn't wake the children.
5. ... so that we could enter the coming competition.
6. ... so that I won't get wet.
7. ... so that I wouldn't oversleep.
8. ... so that she wouldn't get cold.
9. ... so that I wouldn't forget it.
10. ... so that she could go on holiday.
11. ... so that I could take some photographs.
12. ... so that she could find out what was wrong with him.
13. ... so that he could buy a car.
14. ... so that I wouldn't lose them.

Ex. 2. p. 201. 1. because (c); 2. so that (e), because (h); 3. so that (a), because (g); 4. so that (b), because (d); 5. so that (f), because (i).

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения следствия

Ex. 1. p. 202.

1. You've made so many mistakes that
2. Ann is such a clever girl that
3. Paul speaks so quickly that
4. My suitcase was so heavy that
5. It was such an amusing film that
6. You spend so little time studying that
7. My mother dresses so elegantly that
8. He pays so little attention to what I say that
9. It was so hot in the room that
10. There are so few wolves left in the forest that

Ex. 2. p. 203. so; such; so much; so many; such.

Обстоятельственные придаточные предложения уступки

Ex. 1. p. 204.

1. Although he was afraid of height,
2. Even though she practises

3. In spite of taking the pills,
4. In spite of the fact that the café was crowded,
5. Despite the rain,
6. Although Mark is young,
7. Although hunting wild animals is illegal,
8. Despite the fact that the exam was difficult,
9. In spite of the fact that I dropped the dish,
10. Even though we had queued for an hour,
11. Though I liked him,
12. Although we tried to save the school,

Обстоятельственные условные придаточные предложения

Ex. 1. p. 207. 1. we'll go; 2. started; 3. finds out; 4. wouldn't have bought; 5. were; 6. wouldn't have crashed; 7. didn't make; 8. am; 9. will die; 10. hadn't overslept; 11. we'd buy; 12. had gone; 13. hadn't broken; 14. would have bought; 15. wouldn't have been born; 16. wouldn't have gone; 17. were not so handsome.

Ex. 2. p. 207.

1. If Mary didn't drink too much coffee, she would sleep better.
2. If Luke hadn't missed the train, he wouldn't have been late.
3. If Nick were not afraid of heights, he would go climbing.
4. If you had asked anybody for directions, we wouldn't be lost now.
5. If Sue hadn't eaten too much chocolate she wouldn't be in bed now.
6. If we had learnt French at school, we could have understood people in Paris.
7. If we hadn't run out of petrol on our way, we wouldn't have stopped at the service station.
8. If Kate hadn't eaten 3 ice-creams yesterday, she wouldn't have a sore throat now.
9. If I had a computer, I'd send e-mail messages to my friends.
10. If Brian had brothers and sisters he wouldn't feel lonely.

Ex. 3. p. 208. A. would be; were, wouldn't exist; hadn't invented; would still be using.

B. would turn out; would never have gone; would have preferred; asked, would say.

ЛЕКСИКА

p. 209.

1. Словообразование

A. 1. beautiful; 2. crowded; 3. historical; 4. famous; 5. frequently; 6. motorists.

B. 1. biologist; 2. discovery; 3. importance; 4. extremely; 5. personality; 6. determined; 7. humanity; 8. judgement.

p. 210.

2. Распознавание лексических единиц

1. off; 2. off; 3. on; 4. down; 5. out; 6. up; 7. on; 8. up; 9. down; 10. out; 11. out; 12. through; 13. across.

p. 211.

3. Разговорная лексика в диалогической речи

1. took off; 2. got to; 3. to put up with; 4. to get back; 5. takes after; 6. is perking up; 7. to get on with; 8. are looking forward to; 9. pick us up; 10. drop you off.

Учебное издание

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
Факультативные занятия

Карневская Елена Борисовна
Курочкина Зоя Дмитриевна
Фастовец Рената Викторовна

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ ПРАКТИКУМ

11 класс

Пособие для учащихся учреждений общего среднего образования
с белорусским и русским языками обучения

Редакторы *М.Б. Тарнопольская, Л.Д. Касьянова*
Художественный редактор *Е.Э. Агунович*
Технический редактор *Н.А. Лебедевич*
Корректоры *М.Б. Тарнопольская, Л.Д. Касьянова*
Компьютерная верстка *Ю.Н. Трусевиц*

Подписано в печать 09.06.2015. Формат 60×84/16. Бумага офсетная. Гарнитура
«SchoolBook». Офсетная печать. Усл. печ. л. 13,95. Уч.-изд. л. 10,54.
Тираж 2100 экз. Заказ

Республиканское унитарное предприятие «Издательство “Вышэйшая школа”».
Свидетельство о государственной регистрации издателя, изготовителя,
распространителя печатных изданий № 1/3 от 08.07.2013.
Пр. Победителей, 11, 220048, Минск.
e-mail: market@vshph.com <http://vshph.com>

Республиканское унитарное предприятие «Издательство “Белорусский Дом печати”».
Свидетельство о государственной регистрации издателя, изготовителя,
распространителя печатных изданий № 2/102 от 01.04.2014.
Пр. Независимости, 79, 220013, Минск.